WORKSTATION NEWS

# MacWEEK

September 13, 1988

$2.50 Vol. 2 No. 37

# LATEST

## To bundle or not to bundle

CARLSBAD, Calif. — A month after Apple's high-profile and high-cost HyperCard celebration at Macworld Expo, two developers are preparing their arguments for a formal debate on the subject of whether or not Apple should unbundle HyperCard.

To be held here on Sept. 25, during the Agenda '89 conference sponsored by industry pundit Stewart Alsop, the debate will pit noted independent developer Dave Winer on the anti-bundling side against Marc Canter of MacroMind Inc. as the proponent of the bundling strategy.

It is acknowledged by everyone involved that Apple's support of its "software erector set" is absolutely firm and that the prospect of Apple unbundling HyperCard in the foreseeable future is dim. "Apple's com-

*See UNBUNDLE, Page 9*

## System 6.0.1 set for distribution

CUPERTINO, Calif. — Apple's System Revision 6.0.1 was frozen and sent to the duplicating house last week, said sources close to the company. Those sources have confirmed that the patched and revised system, targeted for distribution in June, went golden last Wednesday.

A two- to three-week lag between duplication and distribution would put the System 6.0.1 on the shelves before the end of the month. □

## Motorola sues Cypress, Ross

AUSTIN, Texas — Motorola Inc. last week won a preliminary injunction against Cypress Semiconductor Corp. of San Jose, Calif., and Ross Technology Inc. of Austin, Texas, accusing the two chip companies of conspiring to use trade secrets and confidential information to develop a new line of RISC processors.

Ross Technology was started less than a month ago with a seed loan of $100,000 from Cypress. Founder Roger Ross previously directed the design and development of Motorola's 88000 RISC chips. □

# '030 Mac II to kick off 'year of the CPU'

## *Report outlines eight new models*

BY JONATHAN PERROW

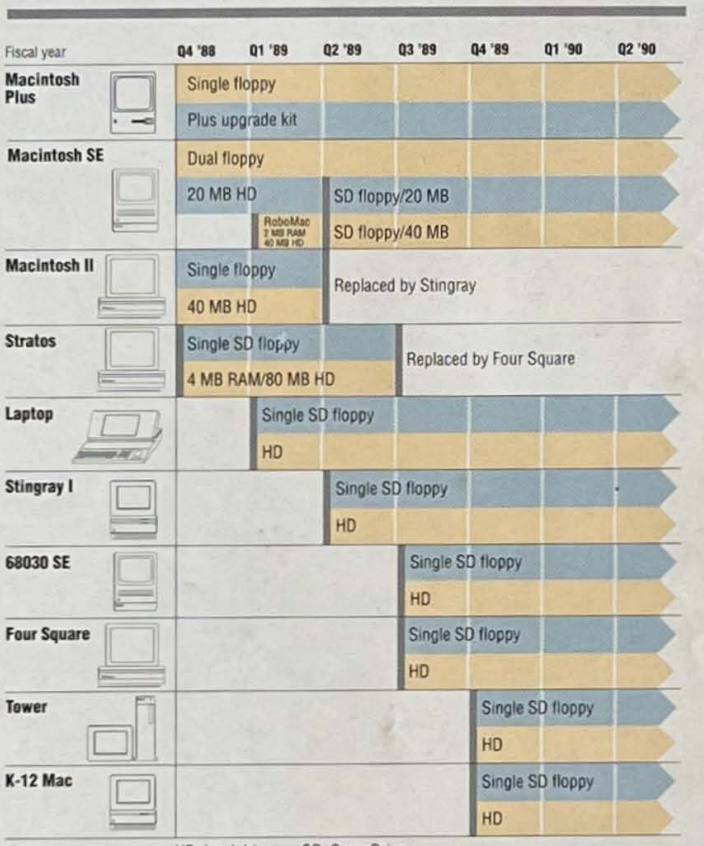
CUPERTINO, Calif. — Apple's expected introduction this month of a 16-MHz 68030-based Mac II marks the start of a string of planned CPU introductions extending into 1990, according to a confidential Apple report recently reviewed by MacWEEK.

While the timing of the introduction has not been confirmed, many sources close to the Cupertino company are convinced that Sept. 19 will be the day that Apple unveils its 68030-based SuperDrive-equipped Mac II, code named Stratos (see related story at right).

In addition to the Stratos machine, which is aimed primarily at A/UX users, seven new CPUs, including a high-performance 68030-based SE and a Mac aimed at the K-12 market are outlined in the Apple report. The Product Outlook report was issued internally at Apple early last spring.

Although Apple officials refused to comment on any new products in the company's lineup many analysts

*See APPLE, Page 8*




## *Stratos' drive outshines its '030*

BY DANIEL FARBER

CUPERTINO, Calif. — The introduction this month of a 68030-based Macintosh II will not represent a significant breakthrough in performance or functionality, according to industry observers.

While Apple will apparently score a publicity coup by beating rivals Sun Microsystems and NeXT to market with a computer built around the 68030 chip, the real importance of the new machine, code-named Stratos, is not its microprocessor but its 1.4-Mbyte IBM PC-compatible floppy SuperDrive.

The performance benefits of the '030 over the '020 aren't earth shaking, according to Steve Edelman, president of SuperMac Technology of Mountain View, Calif.

"The benefit of an '030 chip for the Macintosh would be a cost reduction, not a performance enhancement," Edelman said. "The '020 has no memory management unit, and adding a second chip for MMU support is expensive. The '030 is 10 percent to 20

*See '030, Page 9*

# Aldus readies FreeHand 2.0

BY CONNIE GUGLIELMO

SEATTLE — A major upgrade of Aldus Corp.'s 9-month-old FreeHand drawing program will premiere this week at the Seybold Desktop Publishing Conference in Santa Clara, Calif.

FreeHand 2.0, scheduled to ship before the end of the year, boasts improved text-handling capabilities and text stroking, support for the Pantone color-matching system, the ability to Undo and Redo up to 100 steps, and a new Autotrace tool that automatically converts bit-

*See FREEHAND, Page 9*

COURTESY ALDUS

**Artist Daniel Pelavin, a Mac neophyte, created this poster with FreeHand 2.0.**

# Seybold: The ins and out(put) of publishing

BY CLIFF LEHMAN

SANTA CLARA, Calif. — Gee-whiz input, fancy-pants output and oh-wow manipulation in between.

The Seybold Desktop Publishing Conference in Santa Clara, Calif., this week promises many developments in all areas of desktop publishing.

The show is bristling with new and improved possibilities from input to final output.

Here are some of the highlights.

High-end color pre-press systems continue to be blended with the Mac, producing hybrids with the advantages of both worlds.

• Not to be outdone by the Scitex Ltd. and Quark Inc. connection, Letraset USA of Paramus, N.J., will show a new version of Ready,Set,Go! that works with a color pre-press system from Crosfield Electronics Ltd. of Hemel Hempstead, England. (see story, Page 3).

• Knowledge Engineering of Greenwich, Conn., in connection with Ultre Corp. of Port Washington, N.Y., will show a new color output system, which will be available following the show for between $30,000 and $60,000.

Color System I supports 1,500 typefaces from Compugraphic Corp.'s typeface library as well as the Bitstream Inc. type library, according to the company.

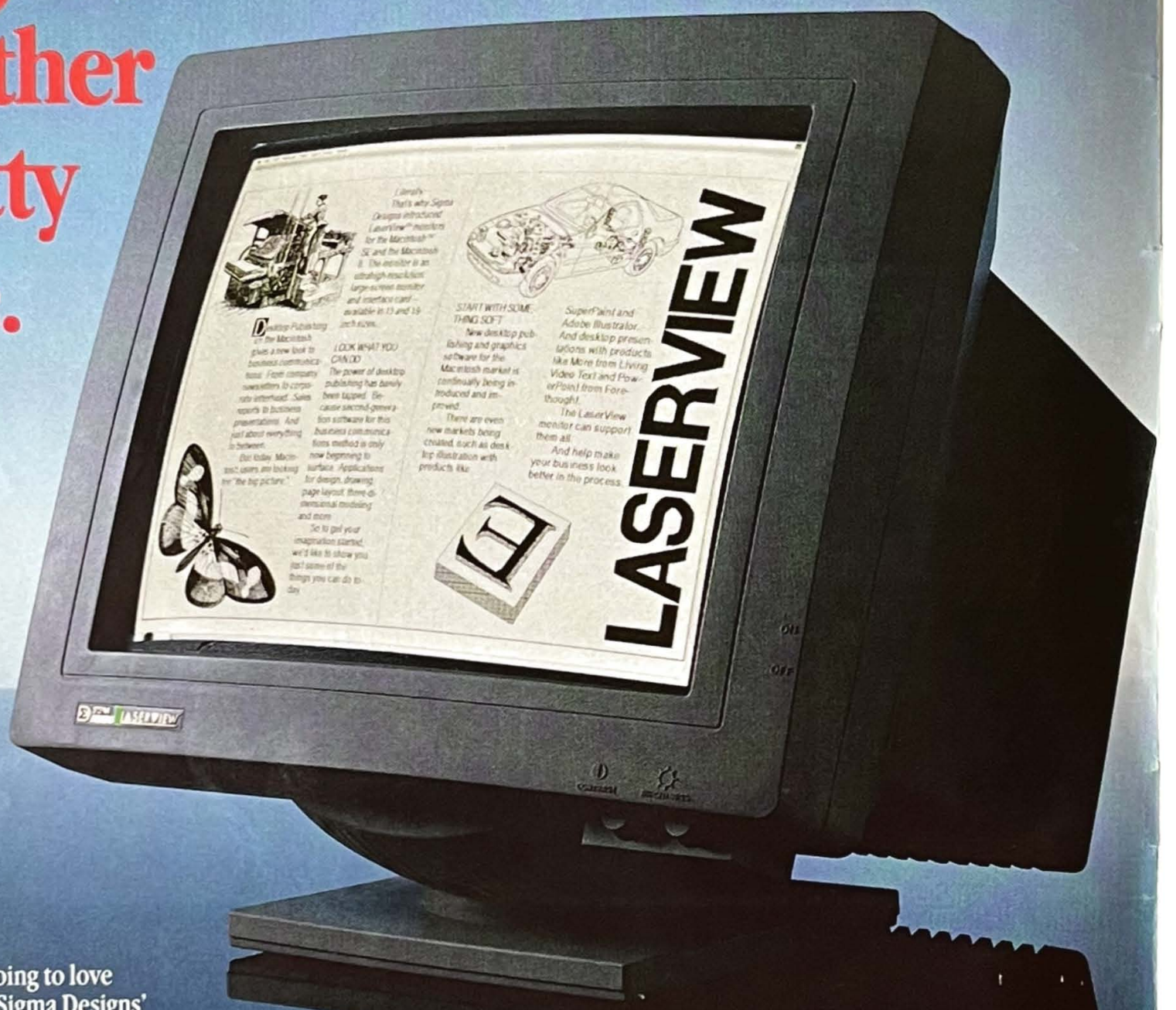
With Apple playing the laggard in

*See SEYBOLD. Page 8*

## Paint by mouse

*Studio/8 from Electronic Arts, see Real Soon, Page 6.*

# Not just another pretty face.




Sure, you're going to love the new look of Sigma Designs' LaserView Display System.

But the real beauty is in how well it handles your desktop publishing, spreadsheets and word processing.

Quite simply, LaserView offers the sharpest image anywhere: an eye-opening 1664 x 1200 (115 dpi) resolution for detail work; and our standard 832 x 600 resolution for normal text-based work. You'll now be able to see detailed line drawings, half-tone images, or even 6-point type.

So what you get is the performance of a workstation in a Macintosh environment. A full 19" monitor that's easy on the eyes, thanks to its high contrast screen; easy on the body because of its tilt/swivel base; and easy to work with, since you can view anything from a two-page spread to an engineering drawing.

Put it all together and you have a single monitor solution for your Macintosh II or SE. With full software compatibility and a full-function control panel for switching between resolution modes.

LaserView lets you see your work the way it was meant to be seen. No matter what software you're using — Pagemaker, Excel, Word, Illustrator or whatever.

Want a closer look? Visit your nearest authorized Sigma Designs dealer. Or call Sigma Designs today at 415-770-0100.

Then see why the newest screen star isn't just another pretty face.

Sigma Designs, Inc.
46501 Landing Parkway
Fremont, CA 94538

***Available at all Businessland Centers.***

LaserView: TM Sigma Designs, Inc. Macintosh: TM Apple Computer, Inc. Illustrator: TM Adobe Systems Inc. Pagemaker: © Aldus Corp. Microsoft Word and Excel: © Microsoft Corp.

S I G M A  D E S I G N S

# Letraset, Crosfield team up

## *RSG! files will translate to CPP*

BY CONNIE GUGLIELMO

PARAMUS, N.J. — Letraset USA and Crosfield Electronics Ltd. are expected to announce a joint-development agreement this week aimed at bringing high-quality color output to Macintosh-based desktop publishers.

At the Seybold Desktop Publishing Conference this week, the two companies plan to unveil a new version of Letraset's Ready,Set,Go! desktop publishing program that works with Crosfield's family of Studio electronic page-composition systems.

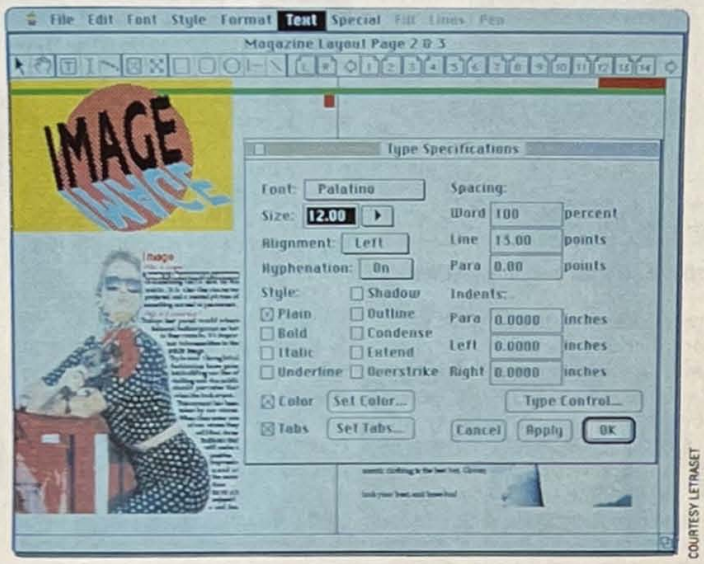
The special version will translate standard Ready,Set,Go! files from PostScript into Crosfield's proprietary CPP page format.

Crosfield, based in Hemel Hempstead, England, is one of the world's leading vendors of electronic prepress equipment. The venture was prompted in part by the release of Ready,Set,Go! Version 4.5, an enhanced version of the $495 desktop publishing package that supports the Pantone Matching System (PMS) color-selection system and offers advanced typographic control.

Once Ready,Set,Go! page-layout information is on the Crosfield Studio system, color images can be imported into the design using Crosfield's Magnascan color scanner. The page, complete with text and graphics, can then be turned into print-ready film separations.

The Letraset/Crosfield entry, tentatively scheduled for release by the end of the year, will be the third product announcement that promises to link the Mac and commercial-quality color pre-press systems.

Quark Inc. of Denver and Scitex Corp. Ltd. of Herzliyya, Israel, are readying Visionary, a software system that links Quark's XPress desktop publishing program to the Scitex Response System, one of the most widely used color pre-press systems (see MacWEEK, June 7).




COURTESY LETRASET

**Users will be able to turn Ready,Set,Go! files into film separations.**

In October, New York-based Unda Inc. plans to release an interface between the Mac and its Unda Color Design and Production System, a Sun workstation-based system used to create composites and color separations.

Letraset USA is located at 40 Eisenhower Drive, Paramus, N.J. 07653; (201) 845-6100. Crosfield Electronics Inc.'s U.S. headquarters is located at 65 Harristown Road, Glen Rock, N.J. 07542; (201) 447-5800. □

# FaxScan converts fax machines into scanners

BY EMILY BROWER

FOSTER CITY, Calif. — Developers of personal computer peripherals have discovered the versatility of facsimile technology. First they squeezed fax machines onto faxboards and into faxmodems, then they created the combination faxmodem/modem. Now MDIdeas of Foster City, Calif., has masterminded a product that turns ordinary fax machines into Mac-compatible scanners.

FaxScan, available in October for $299.95, is add-on hardware that converts any Group 2 facsimile machine and most Group 3 models into a scanner with resolutions as high as 300 dpi. The scanning software creates Tag Image File Format (TIFF) or PICT files from scanned line art.

The product also doubles as a fax-modem for receiving faxed documents directly to a Mac. The scanning and fax-receiving software run in the background under MultiFinder.

FaxScan will work with Group 3 fax machines that are compatible with Group 2 protocols. According to Mark Dain, director of engineering at MDIdeas, almost 100 percent of Group 3 machines will send to and receive from Group 2 machines.

To keep the price down, MDIdeas did not support such Group 3 features as the ability to scan gray-scale and halftone images. "Group 3 compatibility would have doubled the cost. We do have plans to come out with a Group 3 product later," Dain said.

FaxScan has one serial port for connection to the Mac and two standard RJ-11 telephone jacks, one for the dedicated phone line and the other to connect to the fax machine.

MDIdeas is located at 1163 Triton Drive, Foster City, Calif. 94409; (415) 573-0580. □




## NEWS

**4** Modern Artist 2.0 ships
*Top on the list of new features is a color separation application.*

**4** Mac II gets link to Atex system
*NewsLink to be introduced at the Seybold conference.*

**6** Studio/8 preview
*Studio/8 turns the mouse into a powerful artistic tool.*

**6** LaserPaint Color II updated
*Version 1.9 has better image control and a more Mac-like interface.*

**10** Signal-processing system debuts
*Spectral Innovations announces floating-point card for the Mac II.*

**10** Macintouch
*GCC HyperDrive internal hard disks can be upgraded at dealer cost.*

**12** A CAD made in Japan
*3-D modeling program has 'walk-through' feature.*

**12** StackWEEK

**16** The Mac as an instrument
*MacInstruments lets SE, II emulate lab instumuents.*

**20** LISP with a European accent
*Leading European LISP interpreter crosses the Atlantic.*

## OPINION

**22** Editorial
*The Seybold Desktop Publishing Conference will showcase the latest in desktop publishing, but it takes more than innovative products to successfully desktop publish, and vendors should provide training.*

**22** Letters

**22** Mac Soapbox
*Ken Goodman argues that Apple could improve its distribution channel.*

**23** Alan Brody/Washington Square
*If names reflect how a market sees itself, what do we make of some of today's bizarre, contrived names?*

**23** Round Robin/Technology
*Joel West argues that the Mac needs a standard for color rendering based on Color QuickDraw.*

**70** Mac the Knife

## IN PROFILE

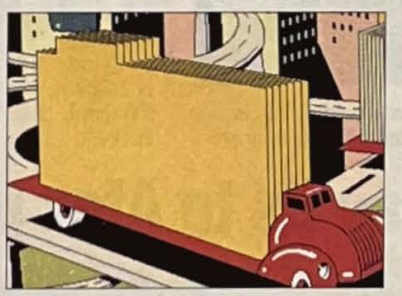
**26** Mac will protect you
*The Rhode Island Hospital and its 54-acre grounds are a safer place thanks to a Mac that pinpoints the location of a victim's call for help.*

**29** The medicine show
*The illustration department at Baylor College of Medicine is producing some award-winning publications and slide shows with the Macintosh.*

## GA

**32** Boldface
*Welcome to Ezra Shapiro's nightmare: an eternity spent viewing desktop presentations.*

**34** Novus shares its artwork
*The owners of a small desktop publishing firm in Pittsburgh talk about their experiences with the Mac and show some of their Mac creations.*

**A large part of Max Seabaugh's work is on the Mac, see Page 32.**


## WINDOW ON

**42** Training
*Despite the Mac's user-friendly reputation, users are turning to training — manuals, audio, video and classes.*

**38** Desktop presentations
*A second generation of desktop presentation software challenges the high end.*

**36** Solutions/The Organizational Mac
*HyperCard's use in corporate computing education.*

## REVIEWS

**50** SYSTAT 3.2
*If you can get past its surly user interface, you'll find some powerful multivariate inferential statistics features.*

**50** The week in reviews
*On Cue can now launch additional documents for an open application.*

**54** Managing Your Money 1.0
*It's the Mercedes of personal finance programs, but you may not need all that horsepower.*

## BUSINESS WATCH

**67** Nuvo denied preliminary injunction
*Judge hands down first ruling in Nuvo-Jasmine copyright dispute.*

**68** Dealers cope with DRAM shortage
*Strategies include middlemen, waiting list, and just saying 'no.'*

**69** The Mac may not be all it can be
*The Army wants to use the Mac for training, but the contract is being held up over software funding.*

**Like so many before, Seybold heads for San Francisco, see Page 67.**


**56** AD SHOWCASE
**61** CLASSIFIED
**64** AD INDEX
**65** CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

# Modern Artist turns 2.0

BY CONNIE GUGLIELMO

PORTLAND, Ore. — Computer Friends Inc. is serious about the color market for the Macintosh II.

The Portland, Ore., company last week started shipping Modern Artist 2.0, a revamped and upgraded version of its color paint program. It carries a higher price tag — $495 — than the original program released at $199 in January, but it is loaded with a battery of new paint tools and a powerful four-color separation program.

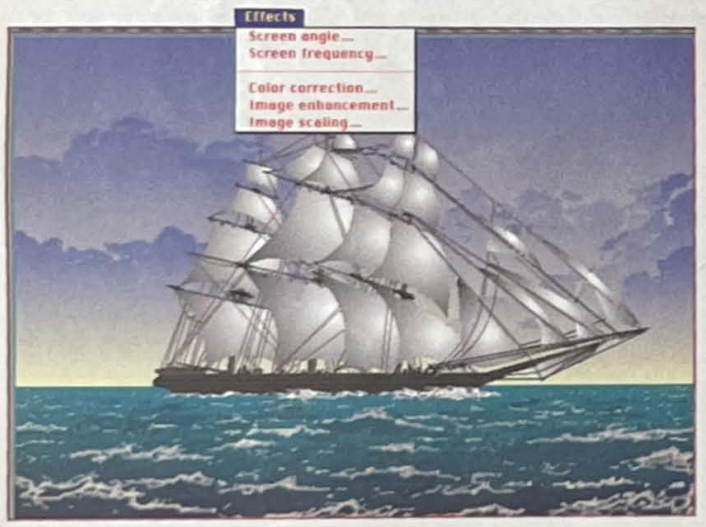
Topping the list of new features is ColorSep, a color-separation application that converts color paint files into one or more PostScript halftone images. Three types of separations can be generated: Proof, a gray-scale image; a three-color separation offering a cyan, yellow and magenta (CYM) rendering of the image; and a four-color separation providing a cyan, yellow and magenta rendering of the image with black enhancements (CYMK).

ColorSep offers controls for undercolor and gray color removal, global image enhancement and color correction, and adjustments for the screen angle for each page. Separated pages can be sent directly from the Mac II to any laser printer that is PostScript- and AppleTalk-compatible.

Computer Friends also has invested development time in Modern Artists' expanded palette of tools. Users can choose between two color modes. The standard mode displays 256 colors on screen. In expert mode, users see a dithered display of up to 16.8 million colors. The company has developed a proprietary dithering algorithm that, in expert mode, provides a sophisticated blend of colors that lets users create images with complex lighting and shading.

MICHAEL JAY

**Modern Artist 2.0 began shipping last week.**




ARTWORK BY BEN ADAMS © 1988 COMPUTER FRIENDS

**This picture, created by artist Ben Adams using Modern Artist 2.0, is ready for separation with ColorSep, a utility included with the program.**

In addition to 3-D tools that can be used to generate sphere and cubic patterns, Modern Artist 2.0 offers improved color selection and color blending tools. An enhanced version of the Wet Painting function lets users select a brush shape and mix colors on the brush with the colors already on the canvas. Users can choose from 18 standard color brushes or create new brushes.

For testing color effects, the program contains an improved Stain tool that lets users select any area and change occurrences of one color to any other color.

Modern Artist 2.0 requires a Mac II with eight-bit graphics card and color monitor. Running ColorSep requires at least 2 Mbytes of RAM.

Computer Friends Inc. is located at 14250 N.W. Science Park Drive, Portland, Ore. 97229; (503) 626-2291. □

# OCR product sent to discover the New World

BY CONNIE GUGLIELMO

BARCELONA, Spain — Juan Ignasi Martinez is confident that his company, Ciéncial i Tecnologia Aplicada S.A., is going to make it big in the United States.

Under Martinez' guidance, CTA this week will introduce its first Macintosh product in the United States at the Seybold Desktop Publishing Conference in Santa Clara, Calif. Although it has been developing Mac products for European markets since it was founded in 1985, CTA of Barcelona, Spain, decided to make its entry into the U.S. Mac market with TextPert, an optical page character-recognition (OCR) product.

"This year the market for OCR will grow a lot, with maybe 300,000 to 400,000 packages sold," Martinez said. "I think more companies are starting to position scanners as data-entry units rather than image-processing units. A good OCR package that can read forms and many languages can be very profitable. That is why we are in the market."

Available in Europe as TextScan since 1986, TextPert boasts a 99.5-percent rate of accuracy and an installed base of more than 1,000 users, including the Vatican.

"[The Vatican] has mixed-language problems. Church documentation is international. It is written in many languages and also using many different printing methods," said Martinez. "[The Vatican] needs a product that covers all that."

Described as an expert text reader (ETR) employing artificial intelligence, the $995 TextPert can be trained to read an unlimited number of fonts and typestyles, ranging in size from four points to 72 points. The package is pre-trained for more than 200 fonts. Training time for new typefaces is less than 15 minutes, said Martinez.

The packages can read any Indo-European language, with six versions already on the market: English, Spanish, Italian, German, French and Swedish. According to Martinez, CTA is working with Apple Greece to train the program to read Greek.

TextPert can automatically or manually define columns, with editing commands for cutting, copying, pasting and deleting text. Users can save the column formats, as well as tabulations for transferring scanned data directly into spreadsheets.

The program also will recognize details such as hyphens and adjust for scans angled up to 25 degrees. Recognition speeds average 500 characters per minute on a Mac SE with 1 Mbyte of RAM but may be as fast as 1,500 characters per minute on a Mac II.

Designed to work with any Mac scanner, TextPert will ship with built-in drivers for the scanners from Apple, Hewlett-Packard, Abaton Technology, Microtek Labs and AGFA.

CTA is not the only company to see the potential for OCR packages. In August, Apple gave its enthusiastic endorsement to OmniPage, a $795 page-recognition package developed by Caere Corp. of Los Gatos, Calif., for the Mac II.

The program was hailed by industry analysts as a technological breakthrough, with Jim Cavuoto, editor of MicroPublishing Report, noting that similar OCR capabilities have only been available to date in dedicated systems ranging in cost from $40,000 to $50,000.

Caere will ship the Mac product as well as introduce a PC version of OmniPage at Seybold.

Inovatic will demonstrate its new ReadStar II program, a low-level $995 OCR package. According to the Arlington, Va., company, recognition speeds range up to a maximum 4,500 characters per minute, with an average accuracy rate of 99.9 percent.

An advanced version of the program, ReadStar II Plus, is also available. The $4,500 program reads typewritten and typeset characters at constant or proportional spacing, including kerned characters, boldface, italics, foreign language and non-conventional characters.

Version 2.0 of Olduvai's Read-It! OCR software also will be shown. The $395 package can be trained to recognize new typefaces in less than 15 minutes. It boasts a 99-percent accuracy rate and will ship in October, according to the Miami-based company (see MacWEEK, May 10).

CTA's U.S. division is at 866 Second Ave., New York, N.Y. 10017; (212) 759-6201. Caere is at 100 Cooper Court, Los Gatos, Calif., 95030; (408) 395-700. Inovatic is at 1911 N. Fort Meyer Drive, Suite 708, Arlington, Va. 22209; (703) 522-3053. Olduvai is at 7520 Red Road, Suite A, South Miami, Fla. 33143; (305) 665-4665. □

# NewsLink ties Mac IIs to Atex publishing systems

BY ROBERT VIRKUS

SANTA CLARA, Calif. — Compatible Systems Engineering is supplying the missing link in the integration of Macs into Atex-based publishing operations. NewsLink, a new text-editing and editorial-management product from the Annandale, Va., company, ties a Mac II to an Atex host by supporting Atex-compatible character sets, headers and keyboard sequences. The software will be introduced this week here at the Seybold Desktop Publishing Conference.

According to Larry Spevak, president of CSE, "NewsLink was a project that Gannett newspapers asked us to develop. Apple found out about it and lent its full support. Apple and Gannett have purchased enough preliminary samples of the software to justify our development."

Atex from Atex Inc. of Bedford, Mass., is an editorial and composition system used by numerous magazines and newspapers, including Newsweek, Time, BusinessWeek, The New York Times and the Daily News. Atex can be credited for setting the hyphenation and justification (H&J) standard for the publishing industry. Software publishers are trying to emulate the Atex standard, industry observers have said.

The program features built-in asynchronous communications capable of transmitting all 256 ASCII characters, data translation and user-definable tables for emulating any environment. It will be file-compatible with XyWrite, Microsoft Word and MacWrite, Spevak said.

Although NewsLink currently lacks such high-end word-processing features as a spelling checker, footnotes and style sheets, he said the program's speed, communications capabilities, and configurable interface would give it a market as a "generic word processor" even among users who don't need to connect to an Atex system. Future versions would be much enhanced, he said.

Besides basic word processing functions, NewsLink enables text files to be coded using embedded Atex formatting codes. When NewsLink transmits a file, the Atex host performs hyphenation and justification and allows the editorial workstation to retrieve H&J text for use in pagination.

A totally proprietary software and hardware minicomputer-based system, Atex uses dedicated terminals. Third-party vendors have offered MS-DOS links, and Atex itself recently announced its own MS-DOS link based on XyWrite III Plus, a word processor from XyQuest Inc., also of Bedford, that sports an Atex-derived interface. NewsLink is the first Macintosh-based product providing full Atex compatibility.

One of Atex's limitations when working with the Macintosh has been that it can accept only ASCII files. Since files from the major Macintosh word processors lose their formatting information when saved in text-only format, they have to be re-coded once inside Atex. NewsLink will transmit the necessary font and composition codes to overcome this problem.

NewsLink is designed to run on either a network or on a stand-alone workstation. The network version incorporates the copy flow management functions that CSE has developed for its MS-DOS-based PC EditNet systems. These functions are designed to improve copy flow through the entire production cycle from copy writer to final production editor.

CSE products include PC EditNet for PC-based editorial networks; PageSpec, a page-layout program; PC Page pagination software; and PageProof for proofing. PageSpec interfaces with a variety of composition systems, including Atex, MagnaType, Lightspeed Color Layout System, Crosfield and Scitex production systems.

CSE expects to have NewsLink in release form by mid-October, with a price in the $500 to $700 range.

Compatible Systems Engineering Inc. is located at 7630 Little River Turnpike, Suite 216, Annandale, Va. 22003; (703) 941-0917. □

# WHY NO OTHER *INEXPENSIVE* LASER PRINTER CAN PRINT THIS STATEMENT.

At $1999, our Personal LaserPrinter (PLP) costs about $800 less than Apple's LaserWriter® II SC.* But that's the least of many good reasons why you should buy one.

One of the best is demonstrated, in rich and varied prose, above.

The PLP is the only laser printer in its category that lets you print in any number of point sizes, even fractionals. The LaserWriter II SC, by contrast, lets you print in any number of point sizes as long as the number is six.

The PLP gives you unlimited freedom in reducing and enlarging documents (critical for applications such as Excel and PageMaker®). The LaserWriter II SC doesn't.

With the PLP, italics are true *italics* and bolds are true **bolds** —because the PLP uses true outline fonts. The LaserWriter II SC doesn't.

All this begs an obvious question: how can we offer so much functionality and still charge less for it?

The answer is software—software that enables your Macintosh to use its own resources to do the processing that would otherwise require costly additional hardware.

But there's another reason the PLP performs better: it has to.

After all, in a market saturated with laser printers, there are plenty of opportunities to compare price and performance. The PLP simply provides a higher standard of comparison.

For a PLP demonstration—or information on our ImageWriter® trade-in program—see your authorized GCC Technologies dealer. For the one nearest you, call (617) 890-0880.†

**GCC TECHNOLOGIES**

*Based on a comparison of manufacturer's suggested retail prices. †In Canada, (800)263-1405. © 1988 GCC Technologies, Inc. GCC Technologies is a trademark of GCC Technologies, Inc. The GCC Technologies logo is a registered trademark of GCC Technologies, Inc. Personal LaserPrinter and PLP are trademarks of GCC Technologies, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. LaserWriter and ImageWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corp. The document above was created with PageMaker 3.0 and printed on a GCC Technologies Personal LaserPrinter.

# New LaserPaint more Mac-like

## *Color update to ship this week*

BY LASLO VESPREMI

SAN RAFAEL, Calif. — A major update of LaserPaint Color II seems to answer the prayers of high-end users who asked for a color paint program with better image control and greater support for scanned color images. Version 1.9, due to ship this week from LaserWare Inc. of San Rafael, Calif., also features a new manual, speedier separation and improved line art tools.

The upgrade eliminates many of the non-Mac-like features that plagued earlier versions of the program. "In 1.9, the only unusual thing left is the way the icons look," said Isaac Goff, president of LaserWare.

"In developing the program, we also shifted our emphasis from supporting all publishing needs to focusing more on the hardware and to offering support for as many scanners and color printers as we could," Goff said. "LaserPaint II has and will retain the modules to facilitate the creation of documents with advanced features otherwise available only separately and in high-end, page-layout illustration and paint programs.

**LaserPaint Color II takes you from original art to four-color separations.**

"Due to the interest that our customers have shown in our color editing and separation capabilities, we focused, of course, on that aspect first."

One of the innovations is a feature that allows the user to merge scanned images into one image. Normally, importing a second image with a different color look-up table would alter the color of the entire picture, but LaserWare said that its programmers have found a way to eliminate this problem.

Also unique to the program is the fact that any drawing tool, including a new Freehand tool, can be turned into a selection tool. This gives users more precise means to select and outline parts of an image.

Other additions include a new Zoom tool, improved ways to size photos via several dialog boxes to set x, y resolution and gamma correction for video output. Scanners supported by the program now include Sharp Electronic Corp.'s JX-450 and JX-300 color scanners and Howtek's ScanMaster 35mm slide scanner. Black-and-white and color QuickCapture video boards from Data Translation also are supported.

Output is possible on all PostScript printers, including the QMS ColorScript 100, and on some QuickDraw printers, like the Tektronix 300-dpi Color Image Printer.

Current LaserPaint owners will receive Version 1.9 free, along with a substantial new manual.

LaserWare Inc. can be reached at P.O. Box 668, San Rafael, Calif. 94915; (415) 453-9500. □

# Studio/8 challenges popular paint programs

BY ROBIN WEBSTER

Remarkable as the early microcomputer paint programs were, many artists found it hard to overcome the feeling that using a mouse to paint was like using a rock to write.

One company that moved quickly to overcome this difficulty was Electronic Arts, which developed popular paint programs such as Deluxe Paint II for the IBM PC, Apple IIGS and Amiga systems.

Now, with the introduction of the trendily named Studio/8, some of the same artist-friendly features have come to the Mac, challenging such programs as PixelPaint from SuperMac Technology, Modern Artist from Computer Friends and LaserPaint from LaserWare.

**REAL SOON**

While PixelPaint was the first kid on the block to offer snazzy color paint effects, Electronic Arts has claimed that Studio/8 offers a more intuitive interface and is backed up by its own horde of customizable features.

Due to be released by press time, the $495 Studio/8 features some elegant solutions to the old how-to-paint-with-a-mouse problem as well as some additional goodies.

For example, any part of an image can be selected and turned into a custom paintbrush, and up to eight brushes are remembered by the program. As in PixelPaint and Modern Artist, images can be tinted, smoothed, smeared and blended. In addition, Studio/8 can mask specific image areas in a fashion similar to Adobe's Illustrator 88.

Fully styled and colored text can be created within a resizable text box; once you click outside the box, however, the text becomes just another group of dots on screen.

To do all this in up to 256 colors requires a hard disk drive, a minimum of 2 Mbytes of RAM and at least an eight-bit video card. Since files of 250 Kbytes to 300 Kbytes are not unusual, you'll also need at least 2 Mbytes of free disk space to cope with the temporary files that Studio/8 creates. Although these may seem like expensive hardware requirements, it is fair to say that anyone serious about creating color images on a Mac II probably has this kind of setup.

COURTESY ELECTRONIC ARTS

**Studio/8 offers a more intuitive interface than PixelPaint and is backed up by a horde of customizable features.**

At first glance, Studio/8's user interface is not that remarkable, but things get interesting when you start clicking. In addition to the usual palette tools there are nine pop-up menus called tool modifiers.

Tool modifiers alter the way standard painting tools operate. A simple example involves the three standard selection tools. All initially act like the Lasso in that they don't include empty space around objects. For example, the rectangular selection marquee can be used to select a circle. By using options in the Shrink/Expand tool modifier, the same selection tools can be adjusted to highlight exactly what you enclose or only those foreground or background colors that you specify. Thus, you can make very precise selections without having to move the mouse with one-pixel accuracy — although this, too, is definitely a possibility with the full eight-times screen-magnification option.

The other eight tool modifiers dictate whether images will be drawn as solid or tinted (semi-transparent) objects; whether shapes will have a fill color and/or a black outline; and whether shapes will be filled with linear or radial gradients.

Studio/8's Draft Page option also creates the need for a substantial amount of memory and free hard disk space. The draft page is a work area where you can freely experiment with ideas without affecting your main document. This extra "page" can take up a lot of room and will be stored on disk when not enough RAM is available to hold the image.

Because Studio/8's power is less obvious, there doesn't seem to be a tremendous difference between Studio/8 and competitors like PixelPaint. Rather than working on a few "show-stoppers," Electronic Arts has spent time incorporating many small but important elements. Also, drawing with large brushes is less "jumpy" than in PixelPaint. It's only when you try to use large brushes in combination with special effects that things slow down appreciably.

Another nice feature appears when you select the name of a Studio/8 document in the Open dialog box: You are presented with a miniature version of the document in full color. This feature saves you from loading a large file before seeing what it contains.

If there is a show-stopper in Studio/8, it's a separate utility called Gallery. This low-power desktop presentation utility displays images in sequence as if they were slides in a carousel projector. There are even transitional video effects available, such as fades, dissolves, wipes and venetian blinds.

If the key to Studio/8's success lies in its acceptance by the professional artist, and if acceptance by artists depends on how closely an application can mimic and extend real-world techniques, then Studio/8 goes a long way toward turning the mouse into a powerful artistic tool. □

## FOR THE RECORD

The phone number listed in the Sept. 6 issue for Virginia Systems Software of Midlothian, Va., was incorrect. The correct number is (804) 739-3200.

The Sept. 6 issue also reported in error that Varityper of East Hanover, N.J., is readying a PostScript clone version of its Model 4300 typesetter. In fact, the company is readying an Adobe PostScript version.

The photo accompanying the Business Watch story on Access Technology in the Aug. 30 issue was misindentified. Company President Al Klutchman is pictured.

The phone number listed in the Aug. 23 issue for QMS Inc. was incorrect. The correct number is (205) 633-4300. □

MacWEEK

**PUBLISHER**/Michael Tchong

**EDITORIAL**

**EDITOR**/Daniel Ruby

**EXECUTIVE EDITOR**/Daniel Farber
**MANAGING EDITOR**/Brenda Benner
**SECTION EDITORS**/Henry Norr (News), Rochelle Garner (Opinion), Bernard Ohanian (Features), Anita Malnig (GA, Window On), Rebecca L. Waring (Reviews)
**EDITOR AT LARGE**/Dale Coleman
**TECHNICAL EDITOR**/Ric Ford (Boston)
**TECHNICAL ART DIRECTOR**/Laslo Vespremi
**SENIOR WRITER**/Rick LePage (Boston)
**ASSOCIATE EDITOR**/Richard Rawles (Window On)
**INFORMATION DIRECTOR**/Emily Brower
**STAFF REPORTERS**/Elinor Craig, Connie Guglielmo, Cliff Lehman, Renee Mathews, Will McClatchy (Boston), Jonathan Perrow, Jonathan Swartz, Clair Whitmer
**ASSISTANT EDITORS**/Stephen Howard (Reviews), Suzanne Weber
**COPY EDITORS**/Shari Lynn Allison, John Battelle, Charles Lenatti, Carolyn Said
**EDITORIAL ASSISTANT**/Mitzi Waltz
**CONTRIBUTING EDITORS**/Eric Alderman, Alan Brody, Don Crabb, John Edwards, Vernon Keenan, Dennis Klatzkin, Jonathan Littman, Lawrence Magid, Steve Michel, Steve Rosenthal, Ezra Shapiro

**ART & PRODUCTION**

**ART DIRECTOR**/Eleanor Leishman
**ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR**/Laura Stoll
**PHOTO EDITOR**/Jonathan Hornstein
**GRAPHICS TECHNICIAN**/Henri Froissart
**STAFF ARTIST**/Tamara Gargus
**AD COORDINATOR**/Michelle Gargus
**PRODUCTION COORDINATOR**/Carolyn B. West
**ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER MANUFACTURING**/Barri Klingaman

**MARKETING**

**ASSOCIATE PUBLISHER**/Ted Welch
**ADVERTISING MANAGERS**/Nancy Carter, Jeff Cohen, Michael Lamattina, Bill Peck, Peter Stangel
**ACCOUNT EXECUTIVES**/Carla Daiss, Lee Kerr, Kathy Kottenbach, JoAnn Sturtridge
**ADVERTISING ADMINISTRATOR**/Mary Stepp
**SENIOR ADVERTISING COORDINATOR**/Lulu Paw
**SENIOR CIRCULATION MANAGER**/Agnes Vanek
**PROMOTION DIRECTOR**/Cynthia Ahart
**RESEARCH DIRECTOR**/Griffin Dix
**PROMOTION ART DIRECTOR**/Gary Suen
**PROMOTION & RESEARCH COORDINATOR**/Caroline Kwok
**BUSINESS MANAGER**/Karen Brannan
**ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANTS**/Elizabeth Carney, Chris Vyhnalek

**COASTAL ASSOCIATES PUBLISHING**

**PRESIDENT**/Kenneth H. Koppel
**VICE PRESIDENT**/J. Scott Briggs
**VICE PRESIDENT**/William Lohse
**VICE PRESIDENT CONTROLLER**/John Vlachos
**VICE PRESIDENT OPERATIONS**/Baird Davis
**TREASURER**/William Phillips

**EDITORIAL AND ADVERTISING OFFICES**: 525 Brannan St., San Francisco, Calif. 94107; (415) 882-7370. Boston editorial office: One Kendall Square, Cambridge, Mass. 02139; (617) 577-1033

**MACWEEK** (ISSN 0892-8118) is published weekly, except for two weeks at year-end, by Coastal Associates Publishing, L.P., One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016. Single copy price including postage: $5. One-year subscription rate: U.S. $75, Canada/Mexico U.S. $150, International: U.S. $300 (airmail). All orders must be prepaid. Direct **SUBSCRIPTION INQUIRIES** to Customer Service Department, MacWEEK, P.O. Box 5821, Cherry Hill, N.J. 08034; (609) 428-5000. **CHANGES OF ADDRESS** require that a new application be filled out completely and include both new and old address. Allow 4 to 6 weeks for processing. **POSTMASTER**: Send address changes to MacWEEK, P.O. Box 5806, Cherry Hill, N.J. 08034. Second-class postage paid at San Francisco and additional mailing offices.

MacWEEK is an independent journal, not affiliated with Apple Computer Inc. Apple and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. Entire contents copyright © 1988 Coastal Associates Publishing, L.P. All rights reserved. Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Request for permission should be directed to Jean Lamensdorf, Licensing Manager, One Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016 MacWEEK is a trademark of Coastal Associates Publishing, L.P.

BPA

# Put this into these to manage these or share these over these for very little of this

Master an expanding environment of mass storage, modems, and network resources with SilverServer™—the powerful, affordable utility package from La Cie. SilverServer gives you these capabilities and more:

**Manage Hard Disks/*SilverLining*™:**
Partition your hard disk into as many as 40 real volumes (not files masquerading as volumes) that you can resize at will without losing data. You can also format, set the interleave, run advanced diagnostics, set passwords and assign volumes to mount at Startup. Choose from one of six SCSI drivers to increase performance of your drive.

**Share Hard Disks/*SilverServer:***
Share a single hard disk simultaneously among several users. Access hard disks at home, at the office, or on a remote network. Password-protect your volumes or make them invisible to other users.

**Share Modems/*SilverServer:***
Let a single Hayes-compatible modem (1,200 to 19,200 bps) serve every network user. No special network modem is necessary—just select the modem from the Chooser and SilverServer does the rest.

**Send Messages/*ChatterBox*™:**
"Chat" with other SilverServer users using an interactive split screen text window. Send important messages over the phone or over your network.

**Duplicate Disks/*DiskDup+*™:**
Duplicate large numbers of diskettes up to three times faster than the Finder.

You could pay hundreds of dollars for file servers, hard disk software and special multi-user modems. Or you could get comparable power and more with SilverServer, available right now for just $149.95.

Call (800) 999-0143 today for a dealer near you. OEM and dealer inquiries invited.

Silverserver

LaCie LTD.
16285 SW 85th • No. 306
Tigard, OR 97224
(503) 684-0143

See us at Boston MacWorld Expo, Booth #5665.

Compatible with most SCSI hard drives. La Cie, SilverServer, SilverLining, ChatterBox and DiskDup + are trademarks of La Cie, Ltd. The Finder is a trademark of Apple Computer.

# APPLE

*Continued from Page 1*

and users have been clamoring for a Mac II with a smaller footprint.

According to the report, Stingray, a lower-cost version of the II with three NuBus slots, a 68030 processor and a 68882 math coprocessor is set for introduction early next year. Production of the original II will stop when Stingray is introduced, the report said, while Stratos will be available until a second-generation Mac II is introduced by mid-year. The report also shows the life of the Plus extending through 1990.

A high-performance 68030-based SE, with power comparable to the Mac II, is also scheduled for introduction in the third fiscal quarter of 1989. Apple is considering a logic board upgrade for SE owners, the report said.

The introduction of the long-awaited laptop Mac is fixed in the report for the fourth fiscal quarter of 1988, ending for Apple on Sept. 30. Most analysts, however, do not expect to see the laptop introduced soon, due to availability problems with its active-matrix display and DRAM.

According to the Apple report, the portable Mac is outfitted with a 16-MHz 68000 processor and has a "SlimCard interface" for use with credit card–size SLIM cards that can be configured either as RAM or as storage devices. By late 1989, MultiFinder, HyperCard and possibly Claris software may be available in ROM versions of the SLIM cards.

Also in the works for the third fiscal quarter of 1989 is the next-generation, high-performance Mac II, code-named Four Square, that will feature enhanced multitasking support, a 20-MHz 68030 and custom I/O chips.

A floor-standing tower Mac, scheduled for introduction in the fourth fiscal quarter of 1989, supports "an increased range of mass-storage devices, enhanced system security and minimizes desktop footprint," the report said.

Nor has Apple turned its back on the education market. Plans call for a low-cost color Mac that "uniquely supports K-12 consumer needs" with a 16-MHz 68020 processor, a socket for a 68030 and an optional 15-inch full-page display.

According to sources, the introduction dates listed in the Apple report are optimistic. In addition, to be fully exploited by applications Stratos, Stingray and the laptop require the yet-unreleased System 7.0, which may not arrive until well into next year. □

# SEYBOLD

*Continued from Page 1*

QuickDraw improvements, two developers have zipped to the front with QuickDraw-based device drivers.

• Cricket Software of Malvern, Pa., will announce a development program to turn its Expressions driver into a generalized device driver, which the company expects to ship sometime in the fourth quarter, according to Barry Schuler, Cricket CEO.

The QuickDraw-based driver, which uses outline fonts and technology from URW of Hamburg, Germany, allows users to output to color devices as well as black and white. Expressions will be licensed to output device manufacturers, Schuler said.

• Eager to make itself known as an alternative to Cricket for the development of QuickDraw-based device drivers, Palomar Software of Oceanside, Calif., will make an announcement with Mirus Corp. of Los Altos, Calif., and URW of Hamburg, Germany. Palomar has had a QuickDraw driver for some time and is expected to announce the acquisition of outline font technology.

• Cricket, feeling the pressure from other presentation packages, also will announce a new version of its desktop presentation package, Cricket Presents... 2.0, which is due to ship in the fourth quarter and will be offered free to owners of the current release, adds a spelling checker, thesaurus, kerning, full color ramping and the ability to import SYLK-format spreadsheet files directly into the program's graphing facility.

• Illustrators will be happy to see Aldus Corp. demonstrating Aldus FreeHand 2.0, which is scheduled to ship by the end of the year. (see story, Page 1).

• Odesta Corp., publisher of the Helix series of databases, will introduce a new series of work-group management tools for Mac and VAX networks at a joint press conference with Apple and DEC.

Stuart Cooke, director of marketing communications at the Northbrook, Ill., company, described it as a "major new product line that tracks, coordinates and controls the flow of work to meet organizational goals." Cooke added that the product would be of special interest to people in electronic publishing.

• Siemens Corp. of West Germany and Iselin, N.J., plans to introduce two gray-scale scanners, 400- and 800-dpi models for the SE and II. Both scanners support 64 levels of gray.

• A Spanish company will introduce its Mac product into the United States for the first time this week, with the introduction of a $995 optical character-recognition package that the developer claims is 99.5 percent accurate (see story, Page 4).

• Adobe Systems Inc. of Mountain View, Calif., will announce 13 new typeface packages, boosting its type library to 69 packages.

Much ado will be made over the many PostScript and PostScript clone typesetters being shown off at the conference.

• Linotype Inc. of Hauppauge, N.Y., long the lone player in the PostScript typesetter market, will introduce the Linotronic 200P, which will take the place of its Linotronic 100 at the lower end of its line of typesetters. The L200 is scheduled to ship this week.

The new typesetter will come in two configurations. One has a 20-Mbyte hard disk and will cost $28,950. The other has an 80-Mbyte hard disk and will cost $34,950, according to company representatives. Both versions will provide output in resolutions of 635, 846 and 1,270 dpi. The 80-Mbyte version will also produce output of 1,693 dpi. At 1,270 dpi, the L200 outputs at 7.9 inches per minute compared with 14 inches per minute on the L300.

But Linotype finally will be facing competition from other major typesetter vendors as other manufacturers introduce and demonstrate PostScript and PostScript clone typesetters at the show.

• Varityper Inc. of East Hanover, N.J., will introduce two new Adobe PostScript versions of its 4300 Imagesetter. The 4300P and 4200P use Adobe Systems Inc.'s newest version of PostScript on the Atlas-Plus raster image processor. The new typesetters will ship in the first quarter of 1989, but prices have not been set. The 4300P produces 1,200-dpi output at 20 inches per minute and 2,400-dpi output at 10 inches per minute. The 4200P produces 1,200 dpi output at 15 inches per minute, according to the company.

Varityper also will make available an option that allows existing owners of 4300 typesetters to upgrade to the 4300P and buyers of the 4200P to later upgrade to the 4300P.

• Monotype Inc. of Elkgrove Village, Ill., will be demonstrating a PostScript alternative for its line of typesetters. Called the Monotype PostScript RIP, the product can be used with the company's Lasercomp series of five typesetters.

The PostScript RIP will cost $19,500 and is scheduled to ship next January 1989, according to the company. The typesetters themselves range in price from $69,500 to $145,000 depending on resolution and features.

All of the typesetters come with the Monotype Command Language as the standard RIP. The addition of the PostScript RIP allows users to switch between the two languages and use both companies' type libraries. The PostScript RIP is based on Adobe's Atlas RIP and comes with an 80-Mbyte hard disk.

Because the system uses both languages, users will have access to the Adobe type library as well as Monotype's library.

PostScript clone typesetters also will be showing off their wares at Seybold.

• Itek Graphix Inc. of Nashua, N.H., will show its new typesetter, the IGX 7000 PS.

Based on the PostScript clone from RIPS (Raster Image Processor Systems) of Boulder, Colo., the typesetter is priced at $39,995, 40 percent less than the industry leading Linotronic 300 from Linotype. The Itek typesetter will ship this fall, according to ITEK.

• The BirmySetter from Birmy of Miami, will also be shown this week. This typesetter is also based on RIPS' PostScript clone running on one of the HyperScript family of RISC chips from Weitek Corp. of Sunnyvale, Calif.

Pricing and precise shipping dates were not available at press time. □

# UNBUNDLE

*Continued from Page 1*

mitment to this as a strategic product is as strong as I've ever seen it," said Charlie Jackson, president of both Silicon Beach Software of San Diego and the Macintosh Vendors Association. Jackson comes down in favor of bundling HyperCard despite his past opposition to the bundling of MacPaint.

But Winer, well-known as the founder of Living Videotext, said he believes that a year into the HyperCard era is a good time to open a discussion of the bundling dilemma. "My hope is to get lots of people asking questions and maybe to change the conventional wisdom," he said.

The subject is a touchy one. Even broaching the question tends to elicit answers ranging from anger to complete dismissal to fear. Winer is not the only well-known voice in the Mac industry to have said that HyperCard should be unbundled, but he is one of few to express the idea publicly. Given the strength of Apple's public commitment to HyperCard as part of its operating environment strategy, others keep such sentiments to themselves.

The position that Winer plans to take is that the bundling decision may have been appropriate a year ago, but now "it's time to move it out of the way." He repeated the well-rehearsed arguments that bundling software paid for with money from hardware margins is unfair competition for developers. As one example against HyperCard being bundled, Winer said he is aware of an unnamed company that put off the release of a "Super Sidekick-like product" because of HyperCard's widespread use as a Rolodex tool.

"Look at the long list of word processors and paint programs that wouldn't be out there if [Apple] hadn't unbundled MacWrite and MacPaint," Winer said.

Another complaint is that a real software company could do a better job of updating and supporting the product. But HyperCard's pioneering nature, Winer added, dampens the inspiration of the developer community to innovate. "It's controlling the leading edge. In a lot of people's minds, it's innovation embodied," said Winer, who also said he believes that this impression leads to developer lethargy.

ACIUS President Guy Kawasaki, who championed the unbundling of MacPaint and MacWrite while at Apple, recently proposed that Apple should turn HyperCard over to Claris (see MacWEEK, Aug. 2).

Marc Canter was chosen as the counter to Winer because his product, VideoWorks Interactive, competes with HyperCard. He calls his product a high-end HyperCard, but said he sees the bundling as a plus for business because it educates the market to the benefits of multimedia and authoring systems.

Canter applauded the provision of a standardized language for the Mac. "Unless you have hypermedia as a part of the main device, how can you link everything together?" said the ever multimedia-conscious Canter. He attributed objections to jealousy and a lack of understanding of HyperCard.

Bill Nisen, president of OWL International, the Bellevue, Wash., company that markets the hypertext product Guide, agreed that Apple has helped to make the market sensitive to the hypertext category. Though Guide was initially hurt by HyperCard's introduction, Nisen said that its presence now helps, especially since it scares other hypertext competitors away.

"[Bundling] does limit the end user's ability to choose. ... But it's a technology in advance of the marketplace," Nisen said.

But Nisen admitted that his predecessor at OWL, Alan Boyd, felt "victimized" by HyperCard. Bill Appleton, creator of the 1984 hypermedia authoring system WorldBuilder and of Symmetry Corp.'s HyperDA, accused Apple of "not having the guts to compete in the market like everybody else. Ask Apple how it would feel if one of the other vendors started giving away a computer."

The unbundling arguments, however, are made moot by the fact that if Apple did decide to unbundle HyperCard, the rights to the software revert to Bill Atkinson, who has sworn his intention to give away his software erector set with or without Apple. But an ongoing discussion of the issue may prompt Apple to clarify exactly what its HyperCard strategy is all about.

Alsop, who put the debate on Agenda '89's schedule and who had originally planned to participate himself, boiled the issue down to "the basic question of where you draw the line between system and application software.

"When Apple introduced HyperCard," he said, "it made a very explicit and very public attempt to redefine what system software is."

The intent was to give the Mac a definable advantage in response to the coming of OS/2 and Presentation Manager, with the eventual goal of implementing elements such as HyperTalk in the Mac ROM, according to Alsop. Many HyperCard observers have agreed that elements of the software will be merged with the Finder at some point.

Whether or not HyperCard is Apple's answer to OS/2, it is important as one of the first products from Apple that doesn't have its roots in Steve Jobs' tenure at the company. Even more than the Mac II and SE, HyperCard is a product that bears the influence of John Sculley's vision of the future, and to some its fate may be a symbol of Apple's new direction.

And in the end most users seem to agree that they want HyperCard in the box. Responses vary from the relatively listless "Well, it's nice to have it thrown in," to "It should actually be sent out to every household in the country." Few users, however, seem to buy the argument that they are hurt by its inclusion. Of course, many users would still like to see MacPaint in the box, too.

"Unbundling it isn't going to make it go away. I don't think HyperCard is the last word, but if you unbundle it, the user is going to get hurt," said Scott Shwarts of Symmetry Corp., which makes the Acta outliner and HyperDA. — *By Clair Whitmer* □

# '030

*Continued from Page 1*

percent faster, but unless the speed is enhanced by a factor of 50 percent to 200 percent, people won't notice."

A/UX users need memory management to run the multitasking UNIX operating system, but Apple has been providing the necessary extra chip with the purchase of the A/UX system. Other Mac users will have to wait until Apple ships its own mulitasking operating system, which is scheduled for mid-1989, to take real advantage of the '030. By that time, buyers will have a wider choice of Apple '030 machines.

On the other hand, the SuperDrive has capabilities that will immediately benefit most Mac users.

The larger storage capacity brings the Macintosh up to the level long since reached by IBM's PS/2 models, while the SuperDrive's ability to read disks formatted on PCs will provide a convenient new option for users in multivendor environments who need to bring DOS files to the Mac.

The introduction of a 1.4-Mbyte drive could be a boon to Apple's sales efforts, said Ashok Jain, publisher of Macintosh Market Report in Irvine, Calif. "If Apple introduced such a drive, it would bring the Mac more in line with the rest of the industry and make the Macintosh more attractive to people who have their data stored in non-Macintosh format," he said. □

# FREEHAND

*Continued from Page 1*

mapped graphics into line art.

"We think we have made the program significantly more powerful and closer in look and feel to PageMaker," said Mike Solomon, vice president of sales and marketing for the Seattle-based company.

In addition to a more refined user interface, other features carried over from PageMaker, Aldus' desktop publishing program, include an image-enhancement function for adjusting the brightness and contrast of images on-screen, non-printing ruler guides and a PageMaker-like Place command for automatically positioning graphics.

New text functions include automatic kerning and the ability to place text on any path, including curved lines. FreeHand users also can mix type, sizes, fonts, styles and colors within a text block, and format multiple text blocks simultaneously.

Depending on the amount of RAM, users can undo and redo up to 100 steps. With the minimum 1 Mbyte of RAM required to run the program, users may Undo between eight and 20 steps, said Deirdre Devlin, product marketing manager for FreeHand.

Version 2.0 contains a more powerful freehand drawing tool that lets users erase parts of the image by retracing over the drawing.

With the new Autotrace tool, users draw a box around all or part of a bit-mapped graphic to be converted into a draw-based object, complete with Bezier curves.

Users also can now open and edit PICT files as well as TIFF files, Devlin said. Other new features include patterned and custom fills and the ability to blend one object or color into another in user-defined increments.

Although Aldus helped define the new features, Solomon said the bulk of Version 2.0 development was done by Altsys Corp., the Plano, Texas, company that created FreeHand and then sold the marketing rights to Aldus.

Like the original release, Version 2.0 will retail for $495. Current FreeHand owners can upgrade for $85; users who purchase the program after the Sept. 14 product introduction date can upgrade for $25.

Aldus Corp. is located at 411 First Ave. S., Seattle, Wash. 98104; (206) 622-5500. □


We tear up the competition on both price and quality

Hardware House, Inc., introduces **MAX**, a new series of 40 and 80mb hard drives for the MAC SE and MAC II, utilizing state-of-the-art 3½" mechanisms from QUANTUM.

**MAX** is the fastest drive available with an effective access time of 12 ms. Track-to-track averages 6 ms and the interleave is 1:1.

**MAX** is easily installed, portable, shock protected to 60g, and weighs less than 2 pounds.

**MAX** is complete with cables, driver and utility software, and full instructions.

**MAX** is dependable, with a 30-day money-back guarantee and a 2-year warranty. Mean time between failure is 50,000 hours.

Hardware House, Inc. offers **MAX** at factory-direct prices.

$647.00 for 40mb $977.00 for 80mb

MAX™
Hardware House, Inc.
3637 Locust St., Philadelphia, PA 19104
CALL TOLL FREE
800-356-2892
MC/VISA Accepted
You will not be charged until order is shipped.
Prices subject to change without notice.

# Signal-processing system debuts

## *Card analyzes data in real time*

BY WILL McCLATCHY

SUNNYVALE, Calif. — Announcing the first floating-point signal processing system for the Mac, Spectral Innovations Inc. last week introduced a Mac II board and software system called MacDSP.

The system is designed to be used in scientific laboratories and "anywhere people are analyzing signal data," said Bryan Finkel, vice president of Spectral.

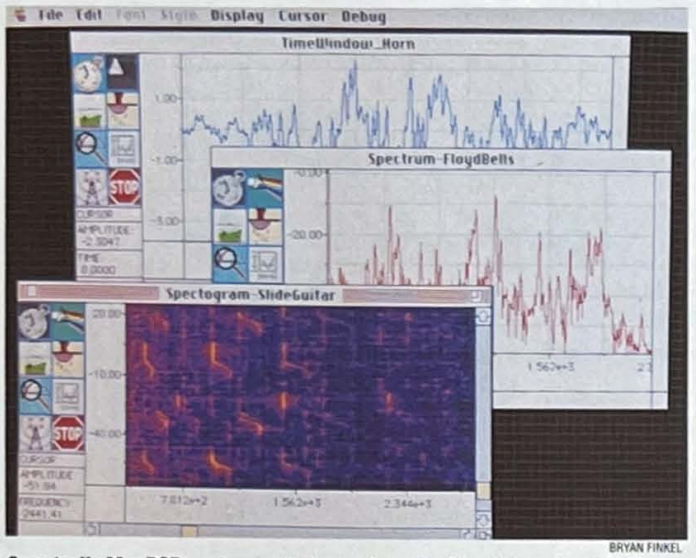
It consists of a floating-point accelerator card built around the AT&T DSP32 floating-point signal processing chip; a plug-in data-acquisition card; and signal-processing and display software.

"The power of the card is in analyzing the data in real time and not having to wait to see the results," Finkel said.

"Our system does three things," he said. "It acquires data; it processes it in real time; and it displays in real time. Nobody else can do all three things. We call it a fully integrated workstation."

With most signal-processing systems, Finkel said, users spend several minutes filtering the data after acquiring it, a time-consuming and confusing task. MacDSP, however, acquires data at up to 125 kHz, buffers it in 64 Kbytes of static RAM, operates on it with a variety of processing functions, and interactively displays the results in real time. The card takes advantage of the Mac II's high-resolution graphics and color but uses AT&T's DSP32 chip to accelerate the display.

The data-acquisition card, a daughterboard that attaches directly to the single-slot MacDSP NuBus card, is a 16-bit analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog card with software-programmable gain and input and output anti-aliasing filters.




BRYAN FINKEL

**Spectral's MacDSP system, which consists of a Mac II board and software, acquires data and processes and displays it in real time.**

The board is available immediately at speeds of 8 or 12 Mflops, priced at $2,249 and $2,745, respectively. A 25-Mflop version using a forthcoming version of the AT&T chip is under development and will be available when the chip is released, probably in December, according to Finkel. That version of MacDSP will be priced at $3,241.

Software bundled with the MacDSP board allows users to view the data by magnitude, phase and other formats. Multiple windows allow the user to simultaneously graph and compare the results of several different functions.

The program carries several built-in standard filters, and users can build their own with the AT&T DSP32 C compiler, which is bundled with the product.

Other data-acquisition daughterboards for the MacDSP card will be available by November. One is a two-channel, 125-kHz board, which Finkel said has already attracted the interest of musicians as well as scientists. The other is a 880-kHz, single-channel A/D daughterboard. Pricing for these options has not yet been set.

Spectral Innovations Inc. is located at 292 Gibraltar Drive, Suite A-4, Sunnyvale, Calif. 94089; (408) 734-1314. □

# Pixelink introduces Mac II large-screen color monitors

HUDSON, Mass. — Setting its sights on the CAD/CAM market, Pixelink Corp. recently introduced two new large-screen color monitors for the Macintosh II developed by European-based electronics giant Philips.

Pixelink will market a family of color monitors for Philips in the United States. The first offerings in the series are Model C1648, a 15-inch monitor priced at $2,195, and a 19-inch version, Model C2048, available for $2,995. Each monitor is shipped with an eight-bit graphics board.

Both monitors support full-color displays with a resolution of 1,024 by 768 pixels.

Pixelink Corp. is located at 9 Kane Industrial Drive, Hudson, Mass. 01749; (508) 562-4803. □

**Pixelink's new monitors support full-color display at 1,024 by 768 pixels.**

# High-Tech offers fax/modem switch series

BY EMILY BROWER

PHOENIX, Ariz. — High-Tech Resources has a family of solutions that get double duty from single telephone lines attached to fax machines or modems.

The Phoenix, Ariz., company's series of three fax/modem switches, available now through dealers, allow telephone lines to be shared between voice mode and data mode and between modems and fax machines.

All three products provide standard RJ-11 modular phone jacks for connecting to telecommunications hardware using standard telephone wire.

The V/F/M Fax/Modem Swotch, which sells for about $100, shares a voice line with a fax machine or modem and prevents incoming and outgoing calls from "barging in" on data transfers.

The F/M/A Fax/Modem Switch offers all the features of the V/F/M plus automatic recognition of incoming signals and automatic switching between voice mode and data mode. The F/M/A sells for about $300.

The M/F Modem/Fax Switch, which also sells for $300, shares one line with two peripherals. The M/F deciphers incoming tones and directs them to the fax machine or modem. The M/F will also work with faxboards, telex terminals and dial-up printers.

High-Tech Resources is located at 4225 W. Glendale, No. 102, Phoenix, Ariz. 85051; (602) 931-9851. □

# MacInTouch

BY RIC FORD AND RICK LePAGE

## Products

GCC Technologies recently announced an upgrade program for owners of the original HyperDrive internal hard disks. Owners of a HyperDrive 10, 20 or 2000 can upgrade to any of the external, SCSI-based HyperDrive FX series for the dealer cost of the new drives, plus a dealer-determined labor charge to remove the old unit.

The old HyperDrives do not even have to be in working order for the upgrade — the only requirement is that a complete HyperDrive unit be removed from your Mac and returned by the dealer to GCC. The company also will swap the old drives for HyperDrive FI internal units, although you must have a Mac SE or II to be able to use those drives.

The prices for the upgrades are as follows: HyperDrive FX20, $400 (retail price, $999); FX40, $630 (retail, $1,399); FX60, $765 (retail, $1,699); and FX80, $995 (retail, $1,999). All the drives come with SCSI cable, terminator and utility software (including Microseeds' Redux backup program) and have a full one-year warranty. This program is available only through dealers. While upgrades are standard fare from software companies, it is refreshing to see a hardware company taking care of its old customers.

**Do-it-yourself SCSI, continued.** J & J Enterprises apparently has decided to quit selling components to people interested in building their own SCSI drives (see MacInTouch, July 26). Fortunately, Charles McConathy at MicroNet Technology is willing to pick up the slack. MicroNet sells separate components to dealers, and McConathy is making arrangements to set up some dealers who will sell individual components to end users.

MicroNet makes a full line of complete SCSI disks and tape units if you'd rather avoid the hassles of the do-it-yourself game. We haven't tested them yet, but the components used and McConathy's previous experience at CMS Enhancements promise good results.

LAX JAXSYN/SYNTAX

**SCSI Tools 1.0.** One of the Mac's most valuable tools for dealing with SCSI devices is a shareware cdev (Control Panel device) from Paul Mercer called SCSI Tools. SCSI Tools gives you the ability to see what SCSI ID numbers are being used by devices connected to your Mac, remount hard disks dragged to the trash and kick-start recalcitrant drives.

Following a successful beta version, SCSI Tools 1.0 has just been released through on-line services and users groups. It's worth much more than the requested $5 donation to the development office of UNICEF.

**MIDI tools.** There is a group of very useful shareware tools for musicians and programmers working with MIDI on the Macintosh.

Benoît Widemann's shareware application MidiTest 2.0 lets you receive and send MIDI messages, as well as save them to disk in plain text format. MidiTest works on the lowest level, where you deal with hexadecimal MIDI command codes, but it includes a built-in explanation of those codes. It also has a few niceties like clock and active-sensing ($FE) filters and MIDI interface configuration options. MidiTest is a good application for learning about MIDI.

A companion program from Widemann, MidiControl 1.0, is a $35 shareware application for constructing MIDI control panels on your Mac — sort of a MIDI construction kit. It lets you create a full-blown Mac interface for synthesizers that often have only minimalistic controls on their own front panels.

After opening a new MidiControl document whose window will serve as the control panel, you create and edit various buttons, check boxes and scroll bars. Each of these controls has MIDI messages associated with it (which can be determined using MidiTest). When you click on a button, its messages are sent out over MIDI. Scroll bars send different values depending on whether you click on the arrow or the gray area, and you set minimum and maximum values for the bar's range. The main MIDI channel also can be set for each MidiControl document.

Ralph Muha of Kurzweil Music Systems wrote a free application called MIDIScope that is somewhat similar to MidiTest, but it is

*Continued on next page*

# Get a FREE Subscription to MacWEEK

**Applicants who qualify will receive a complimentary subscription to MacWEEK. All questions must be answered, including those which request specific numbers, to be eligible for qualification. Incomplete forms cannot be processed. The publisher reserves the right to limit the number of free subscriptions. Remember: Sign and date this form before returning.**

● **Please start/continue my FREE subscription to MacWEEK.**
☐ 01. Yes ☐ 02. No 8A37

**1 Your company's primary business activity at this location (check one only):**

Computer Related
☐ 01. VAR/VAD
☐ 02. Retailer/Distributor
☐ 03. Systems House/Data Processing
☐ 04. Manufacturer (Computers, Software, Peripherals)
☐ 05. Consultant

Non-Computer Related
☐ 10. Aerospace
☐ 11. Architecture, Engineering
☐ 12. Research & Development
☐ 13. Graphic Arts
☐ 14. Communications: Publishing, Advertising, Public Relations, Promotion
☐ 15. Government: Federal
☐ 16. Government: Non-Federal
☐ 17. Manufacturing
☐ 18. Education
☐ 19. Finance: Banking, Accounting, Insurance, Real Estate
☐ 20. Health, Medical, Legal
☐ 21. Retail, Wholesale, Distribution
☐ 22. Agriculture, Mining, Construction, Oil
☐ 23. Transportation, Utilities
☐ 97. Consultant: Non-Computer Related
☐ 99. Other Businesses & Services (please specify) _____

**2 Your Professional Title (check one only):**
☐ A. Chairman/President/Owner/Partner
☐ B. Vice-President/Director/General Manager
☐ C. Controller/Treasurer
☐ D. Micro Manager/Specialist/Coordinator
☐ E. Project Manager/Group Leader
☐ F. Art Director/Graphic Designer/Artist/Illustrator
☐ G. Manager/Supervisor (not listed above)
☐ H. Architect/Engineer
☐ I. Systems Analyst/Programmer
☐ J. Consultant/Advisor
☐ K. Scientist
☐ L. Educator
☐ M. Editor/Writer
☐ N. Professional (Doctor, Lawyer, etc.)
☐ O. Accountant
☐ P. Representative
☐ Z. Other (please specify) _____

**3 Your department/function at this location (check one only):**
☐ A. Engineering/Systems Engineering
☐ B. Research & Development
☐ C. Communications/Publishing/Public Relations
☐ D. Art/Creative Design
☐ E. MIS/DP/Information Systems
☐ F. Manufacturing/Operations/Production
☐ G. Sales/Marketing
☐ H. Administration/Management/Personnel
☐ I. Accounting/Finance
☐ J. Education/Training
☐ K. Science
☐ L. Consulting
☐ Z. Other (please specify) _____

**4 If your firm's primary business at this location is retailing, reselling or consulting, how many Macintoshes are (answer one only):**
☐ A. Retailer: sold per year _____ (specify quantity)
☐ B. Reseller: resold per year _____ (specify quantity)
☐ C. Consultant: purchased by your clients through your firm's recommendations per year _____ (specify quantity)

**5 Indicate how many employees there are in your entire company (check one only):**
☐ 01. 1000 or more
☐ 02. 100-999
☐ 03. Under 100

**6 Please indicate the quantities of the computers currently owned and/or planned for purchase within 1 year at this location:**
(Write in accurate quantity for all that apply)

| | Currently Owned (Quantity) | Plan to Buy (0-12 Months) (Quantity) |
|---|---|---|
| 01. Macintosh II | | |
| 02. Macintosh SE | | |
| 03. Macintosh Plus | | |
| 04. Macintosh (Other) | | |
| 05. IBM/Compatible Micro | | |
| 06. Other Micro | | |
| 07. Workstation (e.g., Apollo, Sun) | | |
| 99. Other | | |

● **Subscriptions cannot be delivered to a home address. Please AFFIX YOUR BUSINESS CARD below or provide full company name and address.**

NAME
TITLE
COMPANY NAME
DIVISION TELEPHONE NUMBER
STREET ADDRESS
CITY STATE ZIP

**7 Please check the Mainframe(s) or Minicomputer(s) at your location (check all that apply):**
☐ 01. DEC
☐ 02. IBM
☐ 03. Other
☐ 09. None

**8 How many Macintoshes do you personally help purchase, specify, recommend or approve the purchase of? (check one only)**
☐ 01. 500+
☐ 02. 100-499
☐ 03. 50-99
☐ 04. 20-49
☐ 05. 10-19
☐ 06. 4-9
☐ 07. 1-3
☐ 09. None

**9 Check all the Macintosh/Compatible products and services in which you are actively involved in purchasing, recommending, specifying or approving:**

Computers
☐ 01. Micros (Personal)
☐ 02. Workstations
☐ 03. Minis, Mainframes

Connectivity
☐ 10. Local Area Networks
☐ 11. Modems
☐ 12. Micro/Mini/Mainframe Links
☐ 13. Communications Software

Peripheral Equipment
☐ 20. Laser Printers
☐ 21. Color Printers
☐ 22. Color Monitors
☐ 23. Hard Disks
☐ 24. Backup Systems
☐ 25. Plotter, Charting Devices
☐ 26. Scanners

Add-in Boards
☐ 40. Memory Boards
☐ 41. Graphic Boards
☐ 42. MS DOS Boards
☐ 43. Ethernet Boards

Software
☐ 50. CAD/CAM
☐ 51. Graphics
☐ 52. Desktop Publishing
☐ 53. Desktop Presentation
☐ 54. Database
☐ 55. Programming
☐ 56. Accounting, Payroll
☐ 57. Spreadsheets
☐ 58. Music
☐ 59. Project Management
☐ 60. Word Processing
☐ 61. Utilities

☐ 99. None

**10 Please indicate the communications capabilities that the Macintoshes at your location have (check all that apply):**
☐ 01. Local Area Network
☐ 02. Communicate with corporate workstations, mini or mainframe computers
☐ 03. Communicate with remote mini or mainframe computers
☐ 04. Communicate via modem
☐ 05. Voice/Data
☐ 09. Other (please specify) _____

**11 Indicate an additional individual at this location who might qualify for a FREE subscription to MacWEEK:**

Name _____
Title _____ Dept _____

● Your Signature _____
Title _____ Date ____/____/____

**PLEASE BE SURE THAT ALL QUESTIONS ARE ANSWERED.**


is available from the same sources, but the latest version may be available only through the Apple Programmer's & Developer's Association (APDA).

**MultiFinder funnies continued.** A mysterious programmer in Montana dropped us a note on MacNET to describe a much improved way of viewing the MultiFinder funnies in System Tools 6.0 (MacInTouch, Aug. 30). (Maybe this is the issue that's holding up Apple's release of the 6.0.1 bug-fix version of the system...)

with genuine Adobe PostScript® — a rugged value-packed laser printer that's 25% faster and comes with 50% more memory than the Apple® LaserWriter® IINT.

## Start Desktop Publishing Today

The ScripTEN with Adobe PostScript page description language gives you virtually limitless capability to create sophisticated graphics and layouts. You can integrate typefaces of any size and

typesetting systems.

Choose from ScripTEN's 11 resident type families with 35 typefaces in an unlimited range of sizes and styles. Or, if that's not enough, a wide selection of downloadable fonts is also available from Qume.

Plus ScripTEN's ten-page-per-minute print speed and three megabytes of RAM memory give you full pages of printed bit-mapped images quicker than ever.

proof Quality, Competit
can't buy a more ruggedly
dependable page printer tha
Qume ScripTEN. And, at just $4,5
priced below the competition. So
wait a moment longer. For more
mation, or a demonstration, call y
Qume dealer or distributor. Or c
Qume, 500 Yosemite Drive, Milpi
CA 95035. Telephone (800) 223-2

Qum

# al-proces

## *nalyzes n real time*

LATCHY

LE, Calif. — Announc-
oating-point signal pro-
m for the Mac, Spec-
ions Inc. last week
Mac II board and soft-
alled MacDSP.
m is designed to be
tific laboratories and
ople are analyzing sig-
d Bryan Finkel, vice
pectral.
s of a floating-point
ard built around the
floating-point signal
hip; a plug-in data-
d; and signal-process-
software.
r of the card is in ana-
in real time and not
t to see the results,"

m does three things,"
quires data; it process-
ne; and it displays in
body else can do all
We call it a fully inte-
tion."
signal-processing sys-
aid, users spend sev-
ltering the data after
time-consuming and
. MacDSP, however,
at up to 125 kHz,
64 Kbytes of static
on it with a variety of
nctions, and interac-
the results in real
takes advantage of
gh-resolution graph-
but uses AT&T's
to accelerate the

cquisition card, a
that attaches directly
lot MacDSP NuBus
analog-to-digital and
card with software-

## nk introduce screen colo

Mass. — Setting its
CAD/CAM market,
recently introduced
ge-screen
s for the
veloped by
l electron-

market a
monitors
he United
offerings
re Model
h monitor
and a 19-
Model
ible for
onitor is
eight-bit

s support

FOLD HERE FOR MAILING DO NOT STAPLE—TAPE HERE

NO POSTAGE NECESSARY IF MAILED IN THE UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 1421 CHERRY HILL, NJ 08034

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

MacWEEK
P.O. Box 5806
Cherry Hill, N.J. 08034-9641

FOLD HERE FOR MAILING DO NOT STAPLE—TAPE HERE

ing signals and automatic switching between voice mode and data mode. The F/M/A sells for about $300.

The M/F Modem/Fax Switch, which also sells for $300, shares one line with two peripherals. The M/F deciphers incoming tones and directs them to the fax machine or modem. The M/F will also work with faxboards, telex terminals and dial-up printers.

High-Tech Resources is located

A companion program from Widemann, MidiControl 1.0, is a $35 shareware application for constructing MIDI control panels on your Mac — sort of a MIDI construction kit. It lets you create a full-blown Mac interface for synthesizers that often have only minimalistic controls on their own front panels.

After opening a new MidiControl document whose window will serve as the control panel, you create and edit various buttons, check boxes and scroll bars. Each of these controls has MIDI messages associated with it (which can be determined using MidiTest). When you click on a button, its messages are sent out over MIDI. Scroll bars send different values depending on whether you click on the arrow or the gray area, and you set minimum and maximum values for the bar's range. The main MIDI channel also can be set for each MidiControl



*Continued from*
designed for di
wider range of
data, including
tograms, as we
and a choice of
numeric forms
These prog
Delphi's ICON
of the other us
sources.

## Bugs &

The widely
Installer applic
black boxes th
Apple's own "H
"Users want to
the computer's
secrets from th
that only prom
The Installe
can create, cha
resources on y
all what it's doi
terms through
For each re
there's no dialo
do it and what
Remove button
resource that's
We haven't
Installer so far,
AppleTalk soft
for trouble whe
fingers in the s
Vendors lik
typically use th
the system to s
bridges. Apple
Share on your
companies hav
nated their scri
We've trash
remove resour
encountered o
in the "wrong"
One vendo
Control Panel
Version 1.1. W
hacks and reso
removed, and
install more th
re-installing ne
months ago re
your brand-ne
comes? It's alw
vendor modifie
entirely its own
If you're no
bytes, there ar
sorting out pot
note TN75 des
Installer works
scripts that are
The latest App
1.2B1, lets you
scripts.
Apple's tec
on-line service
is available fro
est version ma
Apple Program
tion (APDA).

**MultiFinder f**
ous programm
note on MacN
improved way
nies in System
30). (Maybe th
Apple's releas

*Continued from previous page*
designed for display only. MIDIScope has a wider range of options for displaying MIDI data, including peaks, averages and histograms, as well as check boxes for filtering and a choice of displaying data in symbolic or numeric forms.

These programs are available on-line in Delphi's ICONtact databases and from some of the other usual on-line and users group sources.

## Bugs & Tips

The widely used, Apple-recommended Installer application is one of those Apple black boxes that pays scant attention to Apple's own "Human Interface Guidelines": "Users want to feel that they are in charge of the computer's activities. There should be no secrets from the user, no abstract commands that only promise future results."

The Installer is a powerful application that can create, change and delete both files and resources on your hard disk. If it tells you at all what it's doing, it tells you only in general terms through an optional help panel.

For each resource deleted or replaced, there's no dialog asking whether you want to do it and what it means to do it. If you click the Remove button, will it remove a system resource that's needed by something else?

We haven't seen many problems with the Installer so far, but working with remote AppleTalk software pointed out some potential for trouble when different vendors have their fingers in the same Apple pie.

Vendors like Shiva, Solana and DataSpace typically use the Installer to make changes to the system to support their remote AppleTalk bridges. Apple uses the Installer to put AppleShare on your Mac. The problem is that these companies have not, as far as we know, coordinated their scripts.

We've trashed some systems trying to remove resources with the Installer and encountered other problems installing scripts in the "wrong" order.

One vendor may be using the Network 1.0 Control Panel device while another requires Version 1.1. Who knows what other little hacks and resources are being installed or removed, and what the outcome is when you install more than one package at a time? Will re-installing network software you got three months ago regress some of the resources in your brand-new System 6.0.1 release when it comes? It's always a potential problem when a vendor modifies a resource or file that's not entirely its own.

If you're not timid about tweaking bits and bytes, there are a few things that can help in sorting out potential confusion. Apple's tech note TN75 describes in detail how the Installer works. The Installer is driven by scripts that are actually resources themselves. The latest Apple resource editor, ResEdit 1.2B1, lets you view and manipulate those scripts.

Apple's tech notes are available from many on-line services and users groups. ResEdit is available from the same sources, but the latest version may be available only through the Apple Programmer's & Developer's Association (APDA).

**MultiFinder funnies continued.** A mysterious programmer in Montana dropped us a note on MacNET to describe a much improved way of viewing the MultiFinder funnies in System Tools 6.0 (MacInTouch, Aug. 30). (Maybe this is the issue that's holding up Apple's release of the 6.0.1 bug-fix version of the system. ...)

On a copy of MultiFinder that you're going to use for testing, use Symantec's SUM or a similar program to make the change to the MultiFinder file. Change 034BC0 to 0000C0. There are two occurences of the value and both should be changed.

On the patched version of MultiFinder, bringing up the About box will alternate slowly between the standard text and humorous text.

**LaserSpeed.** Version 1.6 of LaserSpeed, the print spooler from Symantec's Think Technologies division, does not work with the most current LaserWriter driver, which is at Version 5.2. LaserSpeed does work with Version 5.0 of the LaserWriter driver and Think reportedly is working on an update to fix the problem.

**Red Ryder.** When we talked about Red Ryder techniques for saving your session log (MacInTouch, July 26), we neglected to mention that we always use Red Ryder in "TTY" (teletypewriter) mode.

Even when the host computer can support VT100 screen commands, it's smoother to scroll back through a session of simple TTY lines than it is to work with a log containing a series of full-screen changes and erasures.

## Reference

APDA, 290 S.W. 43rd St., Renton, Wash. 98055; (206) 251-6548.

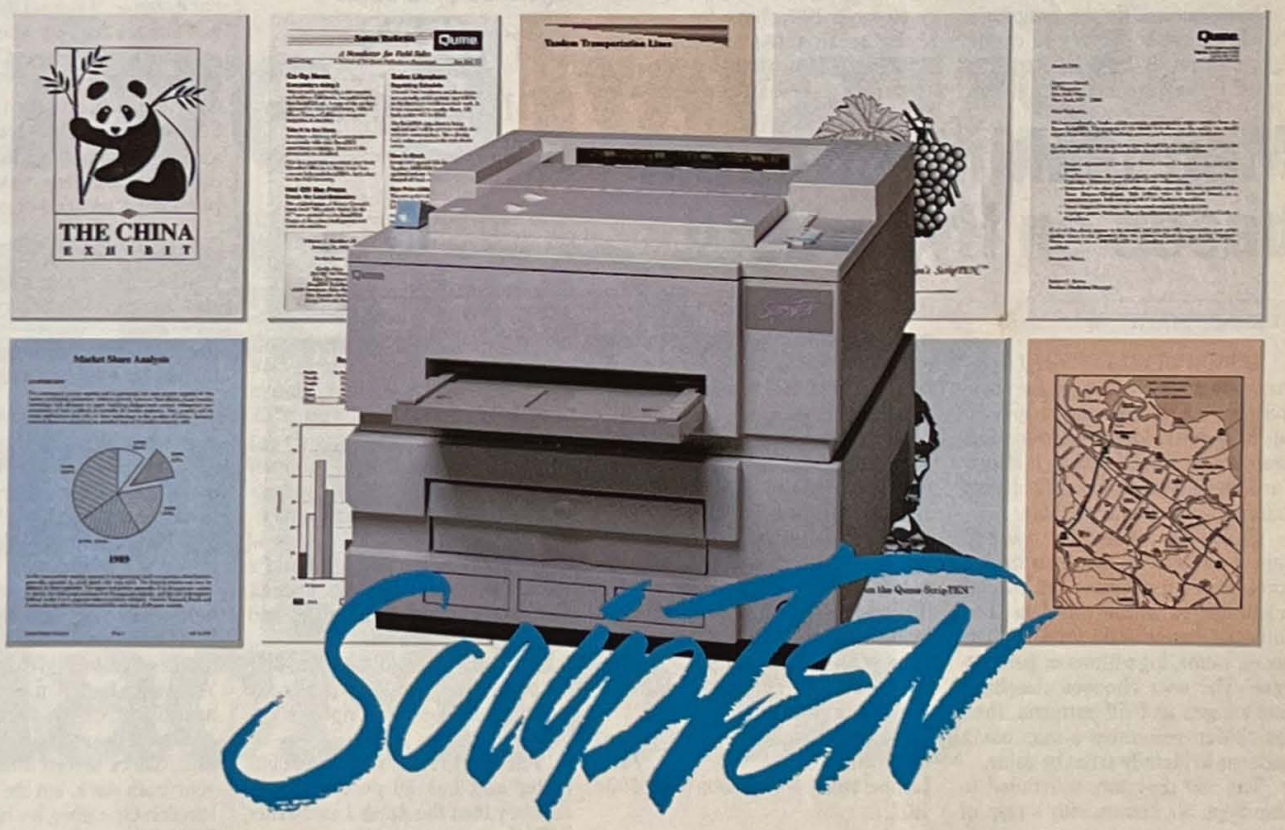
GCC Technologies, 580 Winter St., Waltham, Mass. 02154; (617) 890-0880.

MicroNet Technology Inc., 13765-A Alton Parkway, Irvine, Calif. 92718; (714) 837-6033. □

---

*We welcome your comments and questions on MacInTouch at MacWEEK, One Kendall Square, Suite 326, Cambridge, Mass. 02139; (617) 577-1033. Electronic mail: MCI Mail: RICFORD, RLEPAGE, MACWEEKBOSTON; CIS: 75056,1225 (Ric Ford), 75016,350 (Rick LePage); Delphi/PAN: MACWEEKBOS; AppleLink (address to the attention of "MacInTouch" in Subject): X0702; MacNET: RICFORD, RICKLEPAGE; Internet: RICFORD@CUP.PORTAL.COM; GEnie: MACWEEKBOS.*


POSTSCRIPT® POSTHASTE




**ScripTEN™**

High performance and immediate delivery. Qume has it right now. It's the ScripTEN with genuine Adobe PostScript® — a rugged value-packed laser printer that's 25% faster and comes with 50% more memory than the Apple® LaserWriter® IINT.

**Start Desktop Publishing Today**

The ScripTEN with Adobe PostScript page description language gives you virtually limitless capability to create sophisticated graphics and layouts. You can integrate typefaces of any size and style with complex images to produce newsletters, manuals, artwork and illustrations with quality that rivals typesetting systems.

Choose from ScripTEN's 11 resident type families with 35 typefaces in an unlimited range of sizes and styles. Or, if that's not enough, a wide selection of downloadable fonts is also available from Qume.

Plus ScripTEN's ten-page-per-minute print speed and three megabytes of RAM memory give you full pages of printed bit-mapped images quicker than ever.

**Bulletproof Quality, Competitive Price**

Money can't buy a more ruggedly built or more dependable page printer than the Qume ScripTEN. And, at just $4,595*, it's priced below the competition. So don't wait a moment longer. For more information, or a demonstration, call your local Qume dealer or distributor. Or contact Qume, 500 Yosemite Drive, Milpitas, CA 95035. Telephone (800) 223-2479.

Qume®
The Company with Peripheral Vision

PostScript, Apple and LaserWriter are registered trademarks of their respective corporations. ScripTEN is a trademark of Qume Corporation. *Suggested Retail Price ©Qume Corporation, 1988

# A Japanese perspective on CAD

## *Modeler has 'walk-through' feature*

BY WILL McCLATCHY

FOSTER CITY, Calif. — Historians, take note.

DynaWare Japan, a leading software supplier in Japan, slipped quietly into the Mac CAD market last month with the introduction of DynaPerspective, a 3-D modeling package. Its maker claims it is the first business-oriented Mac software product from Japan.

DynaPerspective is intended to give architects, mechanical engineers and construction professionals a way to quickly generate and analyze ideas for building designs. The tool is helpful during the critical selling stage facing many designers, DynaWare officials said.

"It helps the client you are working with to visualize what the model will look like," said Santiago Navarrete, product manager with DynaWare Corp., the company's U.S. subsidiary. "It helps you get your ideas across with clarity."

Users can call up the program's predefined symbol library or create objects manually by selecting from one of DynaWare's 14 primitives, which include cubes and cylinders. Precise dimensions can be assigned to objects by entering numerical values at the bottom of the screen.

Objects can be created as wireframe models with or without hidden lines or as solid objects with shaded surfaces. The light source responsible for the shading can be moved to any position, as can the point of origin of the viewer and the objects themselves.

A special feature of DynaPerspective, Navarrete said, is its ability to move inside of objects. This allows architects to "walk through" the interior of a building, for instance, as well as around the outside.

"Some people would like to peek inside to get a feel for how it would look, how they can design the room's interior," Navarrete said.

Another major feature of DynaPerspective, he said, is its ability to save 100 shots for instant replay as an animation sequence. The user activates this by choosing 10 frames representing the rotation or modification of an object. The program then calculates additional frames to create a smooth series.

The product supports three color-palette modes offering varying combinations of gray shades and colors.

Due to ship later this month, DynaPerspective will cost $1,495.

DynaWare Corp. is located at 1163 Chess Drive, Suite J, Foster City, Calif. 94404; (415) 349-5700. □

COURTESY DYNAWARE

**DynaPerspective is a 3-D modeling package imported from Japan.**

# Map-making program based on HyperCard

BY RENEE MATHEWS

LAMBERTVILLE, N.J. — Promising Mac users an inexpensive means of interpreting map-related data, MicroMaps Software Inc. has introduced QuickMap, a HyperCard-based geographic analysis and mapping program for the Mac.

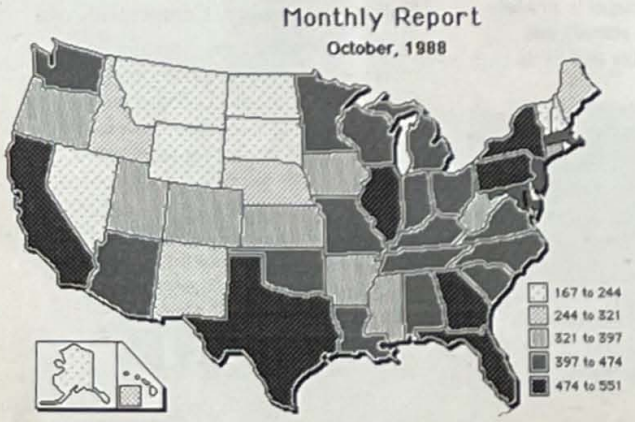
QuickMap allows Mac users to import one or two data sets from a spreadsheet or database and analyze relationships within the data. The software can provide totals, differences, ratios, logarithms or percentages. The user chooses classification ranges and fill patterns, then QuickMap generates a map using patterns to identify areas by value.

The $99 program, scheduled to ship Sept. 30, comes with a map of the United States, but users can work with commercial clip-art maps or draw their own. Maps can be saved in MacPaint format or copied into documents.

QuickMap is aimed at users in business, government and education who need to create maps for reports, proposals and presentations, according to MicroMaps. For example, the company said, the program could be used to map out the difference between market estimates and actual sales or to analyze demographic patterns.

QuickMap runs on any Mac Plus, SE or II with HyperCard.

MicroMaps Software Inc. can be contacted at P.O. Box 757, Lambertville, N.J. 08530; (609) 397-1611. □




**QuickMap is intended for users who need to create maps for reports and presentations. It comes with a U.S. map, but can be used with others.**

# Qume cuts ScripTEN printer price

BY CLIFF LEHMAN

MILPITAS, Calif. — Qume Corp. has cut the price of its ScripTEN laser printer by $500 to $4,595, the company recently announced.

"We wanted to keep things competitive," said Mike Sugihara, director strategic planning at Qume. "We were a little delinquent in relation to the LaserWriter IINT and NTX introduction." Apple's current PostScript laser printer models, priced at $4,599 and $6,599, respectively, were introduced last January.

"The ScripTEN's advantage is that it has 3 Mbytes of RAM and a 10-page-per-minute engine, making it very competitive with the NT and the NTX," Sugihara said.

The price cut positions the 300-dpi printer as a "leader in price/performance in the PostScript marketplace," he said.

The ScripTEN is 25 percent faster and has 50 percent more memory than the Apple LaserWriter IINT, the company said.

The Qume printer is based on a 10-page-per-minute Hitachi engine and its controller provides an Adobe PostScript interpreter as well as Hewlett-Packard LaserJet emulation.

Qume recently announced plans for another printer, called CrystalPrint Publisher, that uses liquid-crystal shutter technology; a PostScript clone controller; and a Weitek RISC chip to produce 300-dpi text and graphics at higher speeds. That printer is now scheduled for delivery sometime between late November and early next year at a price of $4,499, a company representative said.

Qume Corp. is located at 500 Yosemite Drive, Milpitas, Calif. 95035; (408) 942-4000. □

# StackWEEK

BY ERIC ALDERMAN AND STEVE MICHEL

## Tips

Since the release of its CD-ROM drive, Apple has touted HyperCard as the preferred tool for CD-ROM development. HyperCard, with its flexibility, linking capability and graphic nature, fits this role quite naturally. Version 1.2 added several commands that facilitate its use with locked media. As stack developers begin to use these features, however, they're discovering that writing for a read-only environment can be a tricky task.

There are both benefits and pitfalls in dealing with locked media, whether they are physically locked, as is the case with a CD-ROM, or locked by choice using the protection features offered by HyperCard (using the cantModify stack property added in 1.2) or the Macintosh system (by locking the file from the Finder).

The benefits of working in a locked medium include not having to "clean up" after your scripts that make drastic rearrangements of the screen. For example, you might be creating an animated effect by dragging graphic elements around the screen with paint tools. If you can assume a read-only environment, you won't have to worry about whether the graphic elements are replaced where they belong. Your script can drag an element, lock the screen, jump to a new card where you've already placed the graphic in its new fixed location, and then unlock the screen. Another example would be hiding, showing, or moving buttons or fields on a card.

The flip side of that coin is remembering that every change you make on a card in a read-only environment — even the merest highlighting of a button or the scroll of a field — is lost the moment HyperCard "leaves" that card for any reason. Remember that even background changes are lost. For example, if you set the highlight of a background button to true, it won't be set that way when you move to another card in the background.

What's more, HyperCard's departure from a card happens more often than you might expect. This means you must track every change that you want to remain on a card during various visits to it during a session of use. For example, let's say your current card is one on which a script has shown a series of buttons and fields. If you execute a script that goes to another card or stack for any reason, all of your setup would be lost. The normal **push card**, **go card** or **go stack**, and **pop card** won't be sufficient. You

```
on enterKey
  set the cantModify of this stack to not the cantmodify of this stack
end enterKey
```

**Use this handler to toggle a stack's cantModify property to facilitate testing for a locked environment.**

may want to store the setup status of the card in a closeCard handler using global variables, which are not lost in a read-only environment.

There are many other ways that HyperCard can pull the rug out from under you if you're not careful. For example, the command **get the long name of stack "Home"** may seem innocent enough, but, in fact, it causes HyperCard to go to the Home stack and back (to get its name), thereby losing card changes.

Here's another one we happened across after many late hours of head-scratching. Let's assume you have two stacks that are on a CD-ROM or are otherwise locked. In the main stack, you have an openCard handler that sets up each card as you want it to appear when it is opened. You want a button in the stack to jump to your secondary stack and then have that stack use a return button to jump back.

Here's the catch: If the return button has a script like "lock screen, pop card, unlock screen with zoom close," it will cause you to jump back to your main stack, but the card will not have been updated by the openCard handler. Or, rather, it's been updated, but the updates were instantly lost. Why? It appears that after the openCard handler makes its changes, HyperCard has to refer back to the secondary stack to read the additional line of script (the "unlock screen"). This subtle reference is enough to throw away your card changes. For some reason, this doesn't happen when the secondary stack is not locked. The solution in this case is to be sure that the returning command in the secondary stack is the last one in the handler. For example, use the **visual effect zoom close** command before the pop card rather than the **unlock screen with zoom close** command. This problem may very well be a bug in HyperCard.

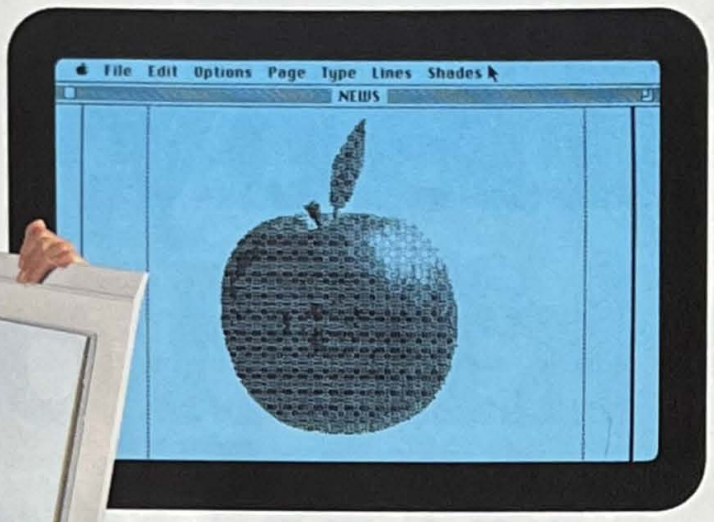
An easy way to test how your stack will operate in a read-only environment is to set the cantmodify stack property to true. You can do this in the Protect Stack dialog box, but the enterKey handler shown in the script listing makes a convenient toggle for this purpose. Put this into your Home stack script to make it available to all of your stacks.

Jim Edlin provided some much-appreciated help and inspiration for this week's StackWEEK. — E.A.

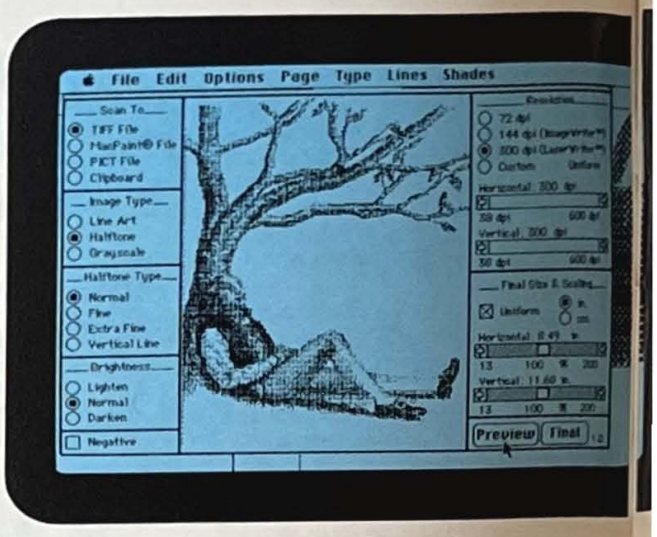
*If you have any questions, comments, tips or other HyperCard-related information you'd like to share, write us at StackWEEK, c/o MacWEEK, 525 Brannan St., San Francisco, Calif. 94107. Electronic mail: MCI: STACKWEEK; AppleLink: D1507 (Steve) or D1577 (Eric).*

# Finally, the kind of scanner you've always wanted for your Macintosh.

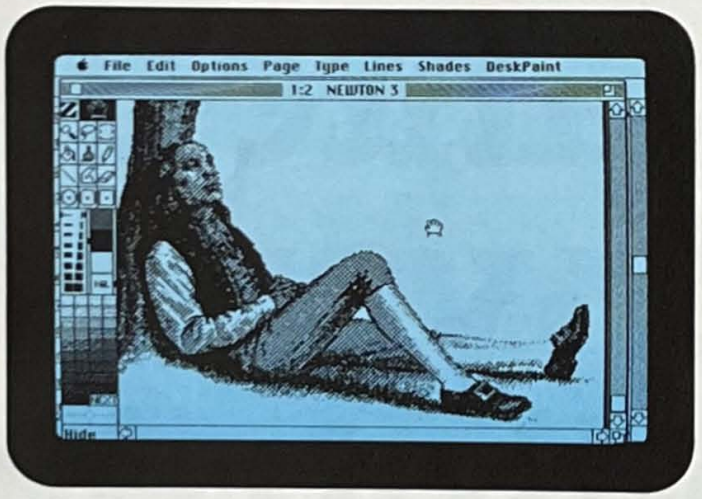
# It just took HP to



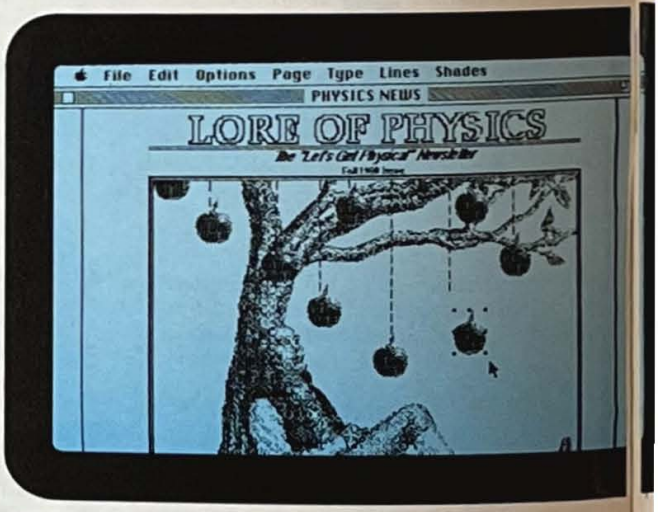

**Scan.** In less than 30 seconds, your image is transferred from the HP ScanJet scanner to your Macintosh screen.




**Preview Scan.** To add another image without leaving your application software, pull down the scanning desk accessory and begin with Preview Scan from the menu.




**Edit/Paint.** Bring in DeskPaint to touch up your images. Menus and point-click commands make it easy.

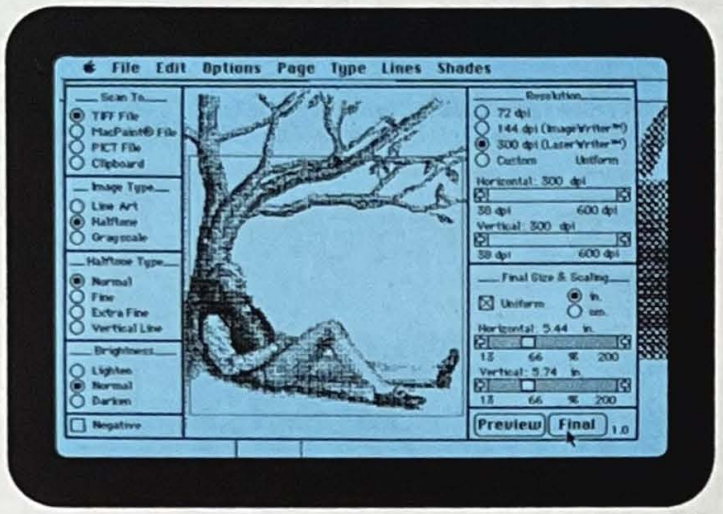



**Place.** Bring in your masthead from memory, place the scanned images wherever you want, copy and place multiple images, key in text, wrap, enlarge or shrink to fit.

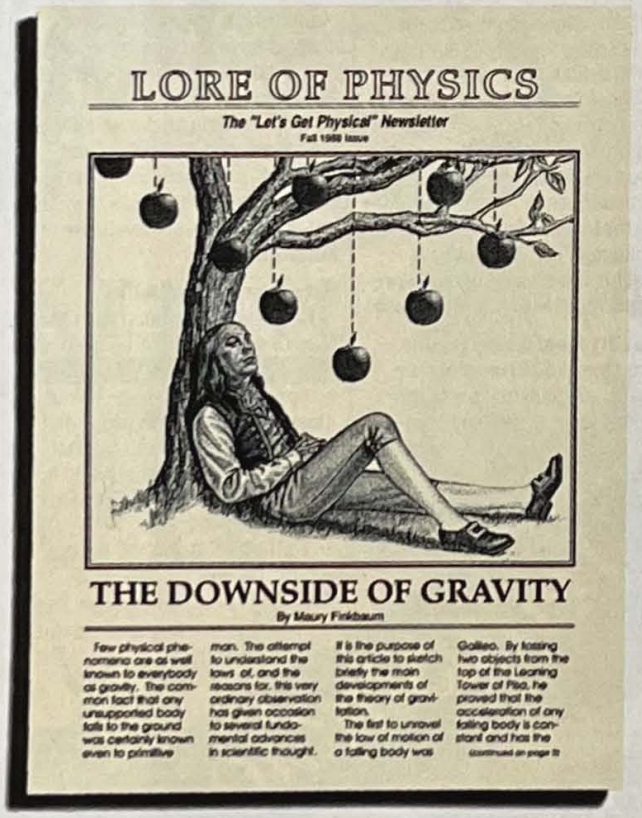
The HP ScanJet scanner puts you several steps ahead of other Macintosh-compatible scanners. Because our desk accessory approach lets you scan, edit and paint images all together on the screen. Without having to jump from one application to another. HP's Desk Gallery software makes it all possible. So you can add the impact of photographs, illustrations and logos to your

# make it this easy.

*we never stop asking "What if..."*




**Final Scan.** Select a portion or all of your image to reduce or enlarge, and scan as line art, halftones, gray scale or negative images.


LORE OF PHYSICS

*The "Let's Get Physical" Newsletter*

Fall 1988 Issue

**THE DOWNSIDE OF GRAVITY**

By Maury Finkbaum

Few physical phenomena are as well known to everybody as gravity. The common fact that any unsupported body falls to the ground was certainly known even to primitive man. The attempt to understand the laws of, and the reasons for, this very ordinary observation has given occasion to several fundamental advances in scientific thought. It is the purpose of this article to sketch briefly the main developments of the theory of gravitation.

The first to unravel the law of motion of a falling body was Galileo. By tossing two objects from the top of the Leaning Tower of Pisa, he proved that the acceleration of any falling body is constant and has the

continued on page 11

**Print.** Another click and you're done. Thanks to the HP ScanJet scanner, the fewest clicks from scanned image to final copy.

presentations, proposals, sales letters, newsletters and bulletins. And you can do it easier and faster than ever before. For as little as $1990 for the complete package. Call 1-800-752-0900, Ext. 688B, for your nearest HP dealer. Then try the HP ScanJet scanner for yourself. This is one case where seeing is believing.

HEWLETT PACKARD

© 1988 Hewlett-Packard Company
PE12803

# Kinetics toolkit for ULTRIX developers released

BY JON SWARTZ

WALNUT CREEK, Calif. — Kinetics Inc. last month introduced a software toolkit that enables developers to write AppleTalk-compatible applications for VAX computers running ULTRIX, DEC's UNIX-based operating system.

Called K-Talk for ULTRIX-32 Version 3, the software toolkit is a development platform that gives software developers access to AppleTalk network protocols from ULTRIX programs, a Kinetics spokeswoman said.

K-Talk consists of user libraries available from Kinetics and kernel modifications in the ULTRIX operating system, she said.

K-Talk user libraries provide programmers with the ability to write applications based on AppleTalk protocols running on ULTRIX. K-Talk kernel modifications, in turn, allow the Ethernet driver to recognize AppleTalk as a valid protocol type.

As a result, Mac applications can communicate using AppleTalk ULTRIX hosts, which appear as AppleTalk nodes on an Ethernet network, according to Kinetics.

K-Talk for ULTRIX Version 3 is the latest in a string of Kinetics K-Talk offerings for UNIX systems. Previous versions support products from TOPS of Alameda, Calif.; Sun Microsystems Inc. of Mountain View, Calif.; and others.

"The Kinetics K-Talk toolkit plays a vital role in expanding Digital and Apple's joint-development agreement," said Jim Despathy, DEC manager of ULTRIX third-party programs. "It is the excellent work of third-party developers like Kinetics that advance our technology and ensure that it lives up to its potential in the business environment."

User libraries of K-Talk for ULTRIX Version 3 cost $750 to $1,500, depending on the size of the ULTRIX system, Kinetics said.

Kinetics is located at 2540 Camino Diablo, Walnut Creek, Calif. 94596; (415) 947-0998. □

# GW ware lets Mac emulate lab instruments

BY WILL McCLATCHY

SOMERVILLE, Mass. — The Mac may not look like an oscilloscope, but officials at GW Instruments claim it can be made to do the same job, as well as the functions of several other expensive dedicated laboratory devices.

MacInstruments, a new software package from GW, allows the Macintosh II and Mac SE to emulate such instruments as the oscilloscope, chart recorder and scan line recorder under one unified user interface, according to Stephen McCabe, vice president of marketing for GW.

Two features differentiate MacInstruments from traditional computer-based instrument systems, he said.

"First, there is no programming whatsoever," McCabe said. "But what's really important is that it does things in real time."

When the package is used with data-acquisition hardware, users can capture data and graph it immediately. Medical professionals, for instance, can scan a heartbeat on-screen with the same precision as with traditional instruments. The familiar waveforms progressing horizontally against the screen, complete with a timing beep at each pulse, can be displayed in real time.

"A doctor doesn't want to know what an EKG (electrocardiogram) is several minutes from now," McCabe said.

The greatest bottleneck for computer-based instrumentation has been in the software that displays results, something GW engineers have worked hard to speed up in MacInstruments.

MacInstruments represents "only a beginning" for virtual computer instrumentation, and there is plenty of room for growth, said McCabe. "That market is literally tens of billions of dollars," he said, pointing to the instrumentation-based revenues of giants like Hewlett-Packard.

In addition to research scientists, people in manufacturing and process control are also potential users of MacInstruments, according to McCabe.

The program, for example, can help monitor plant equipment for pressure, temperature and other characteristics.

All data can be saved to disk in a standard database or in Microsoft Excel spreadsheet format for later analysis or simply to the Clipboard. Users can zoom in and out of portions of large batches of experimental results.

GW is known for its MacADIOS II and MacADIOS II Jr. data-acquisition boards. MacInstruments is expected to ship this fall for $790.

GW Instruments is located at 35 Medford St., Somerville, Mass. 02143; (617) 625-4096. □


YOUR WORDS DESERVE OUR LETTERS...

Now you can choose from over 40 Letraset display faces for your page layout and design work on the Macintosh. These faces are best sellers from the Letraset Library of over 700 display styles. All of these styles have been specifically designed to work in headlines or for short word settings for logos, ads, posters, covers, packaging, etc. They offer a potential for creative typography previously unavailable on the Macintosh.

**Type quality from a type leader**

Each face is digitized from the original master to the highest typographic standards. It ensures that your designs have the true type character envisioned by the type designer. The complete font has been produced including alternate characters, ligatures, flourishes and symbols. You spend less time polishing typographic ideas because the refinements are available at a keystroke.

**Extensive compatibility**

Letraset Electronic Type Library™ faces are designed to be used with LetraStudio software. They are compatible with all page layout, illustration and paint programs supporting EPSF as well as all Apple Macintosh compatible printers. The styles are offered in packs of 3-5 faces.

Call (800) 722-0377 for the nearest Authorized Letraset Graphic Design Software dealer.

ALGERIAN
BALLOON Extra Bold
Balmoral
Bramley Medium
Brighton Medium
Cabaret
Caxton Roman Light
Caxton Roman Light Italic
Caxton Roman Book
Caxton Roman Bold
Caxton Roman Extra Bold
CHROMIUM ONE
Commercial Script
Compacta
Compacta Italic
Compacta Bold
Corinthian Light
Corinthian Medium
Corinthian Bold
Corinthian Extra Bold
Crillee Italic
Crillee Extra Bold Italic
Demian
FRANKFURTER
Frankfurter Medium
Freestyle Script
Gillies Gothic Extra Bold Shaded
Harlow
Harlow Solid
Helvetica Medium Condensed
Helvetica Bold Condensed
Premier Lightline
PREMIER Shaded
PRINCETOWN
Romic Light
Romic Light Italic
Romic Medium
SUPERSTAR
University Roman Bold
Van Dijk
Vegas

All typefaces shown will be available by year end 1988.

Letraset Subsidiaries
Australia Tel 02 975 1033
Austria Tel 0222 921449
Belgium Tel 02 4287156
Denmark Tel 02 849300
Letraset Export Ltd Tel 0233 24421
Canada Tel 416 4757511
Finland Tel 358 0565 3355
France Tel 4859 1540
Germany Tel 069 420 9940
Nederland Tel 02907-5641
Italy Tel 02 462451/2/3
Japan Tel 03454 0931
Norway Tel 02 257350
Spain Tel 91 2788072
Sweden Tel 08 7647760
Switzerland Tel 01 8106266
UK Tel 01 928 3411
Letraset USA Tel 1 201 845 6100

# MacPaint images on PCs

BY CAROLYN SAID

SUNNYVALE, Calif. — A new shareware program for the IBM PC makes switching back and forth between a Mac and a PC a little bit easier for graphics users. Macpaste from PC-SIG Inc. lets PCs and compatibles read, edit and print MacPaint files originally created on the Mac.

"It is a full-featured editing program that allows you to turn your IBM into a Mac graphics program or use it to create graphics for your Mac," said Dave Cagle, PC-SIG technical supervisor.

With a Mac-like interface, Macpaste replicates many of MacPaint's features, including cutting and pasting, line drawing, painting, shading, scrolling and magnifying. Included with Macpaste is Macblank, a stand-alone utility that can be used to generate original, MacPaint-like files on the PC.

Among other utilities included with Macpaste are Macshow, which sequentially shows MacPaint files on the same drive; Manymac, which combines four MacPaint files into one; and Macfix, which fixes the header records on MacPaint files so other programs can read them. Files created or edited with Macpaste can be opened and edited on the Mac.

Macpaste comes with a driver for the Okidata 93 Microline printer; registered owners can request drivers for other printers.

Macpaste runs on an IBM PC or compatible with at least 128 Kbytes of memory and color graphics capabilities. It is available from PC-SIG for $6 plus $4 shipping and handling.

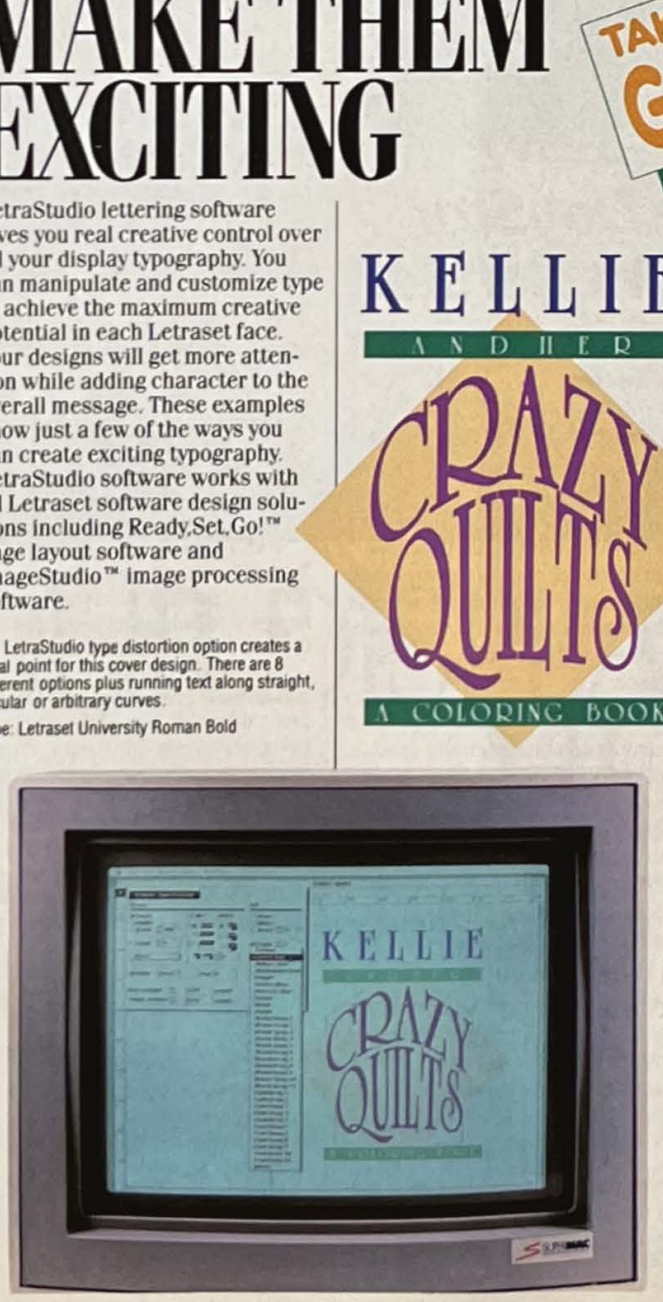
PC-SIG Inc. is located at 1030-D E. Duane Ave., Sunnyvale, Calif. 94086; (418) 730-9291. □


...AND LETRASTUDIO™ SOFTWARE TO MAKE THEM EXCITING

LetraStudio lettering software gives you real creative control over all your display typography. You can manipulate and customize type to achieve the maximum creative potential in each Letraset face. Your designs will get more attention while adding character to the overall message. These examples show just a few of the ways you can create exciting typography. LetraStudio software works with all Letraset software design solutions including Ready,Set,Go!™ page layout software and ImageStudio™ image processing software.

► LetraStudio type distortion option creates a focal point for this cover design. There are 8 different options plus running text along straight, circular or arbitrary curves.

Type: Letraset University Roman Bold



◄ An extra dimension was added to the type with LetraStudio software and combined with art created on Adobe Illustrator '88.

Type: Helvetica

◄ Spot art is easy to create –the box shapes were produced in LetraStudio software and then the type was stretched while in position.

◄ Special effects created by combining a Letraset Electronic Type Library font and ImageStudio software. Most page layout and art software for the Macintosh is supported by LetraStudio software.

Type: Helvetica & Freestyle Script

◄ The character of a beautiful letter is enhanced by selecting one of the many optical distortions available.

Type: Letraset Algerian

Letraset
ESSELTE

Ready,Set,Go! is the trademark of Manhattan Graphics Corporation. ImageStudio, LetraStudio and Electronic Type Library are trademarks of Esselte Pendaflex Corporation in the USA, of Letraset Canada Limited in Canada and of Esselte Letraset Limited elsewhere. Other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

© Letraset, 1988


# MacClassAds manages classified ads

BY CAROLYN SAID

FEDERAL WAY, Wash. — Small publications can manage and operate their classified ad sections with MacClassAds, a comprehensive classified advertising system developed by Publishers' Services Inc. and MacNorthWest.

MacClassAds employs hidden tags, programmed in HyperCard, to set up text styles for classified ads, which are then flowed into Aldus PageMaker. The system, which can totally paginate classified ads with minimal text editing, offers such special features as automatic pricing, subsorting within classifications and line-for-line text editing.

Extensive report capabilities include daily transaction summaries, daily payments, credit card vouchers, callback lists, invoicing lists and aging reports.

PSI President Carla D. Royter said the system's strengths include its ease of use, with many prompts that guide the user, and time-saving techniques to handle routine functions such as renewals and callbacks.

Users will receive a customized template with the publication's particular page grid, column layout and style guides in place.

MacClassAds fills a market void for small weekly newspapers that couldn't find an affordable system to handle classified ads, according to Royter. "This system can do anything a big, expensive mainframe system can do and more," she said.

The current version of MacClassAds is a single-user system. A multi-user version is now in beta testing and will be released within two months, according to Royter. The multi-user version, which will bear the same name but a different release number, will be able to network up to 32 Macs and will not require a dedicated file server, she said.

To run MacClassAds, users need HyperCard, Aldus PageMaker and a Mac SE with at least a 20-Mbyte hard drive.

MacClassAds is list priced at $1,995. Pricing for the multi-user version has not yet been determined, but it will be in the range of $2,000 to $2,500 per computer, Royter said.

PSI offers 24-hour support as well as systems and sales training. A demonstration disk is available for $20.

PSI can be contacted at P.O. Box 8010, Federal Way, Wash. 98003; (206) 859-8232. □

# Daystar to release '030 accelerator

FLOWERY BRANCH, Ga.— Even before shipping its recently announced 33-MHz 68020 Mac II accelerator board, Daystar Digital has revealed that it will release a board that uses Motorola's 68030 processor instead.

Daystar is planning to hit the Mac II accelerator market Dec. 1 with Accelerator II, a $6,995 16-MHz 68030-based replacement for the Mac II's on-board 68020.

Offering a 10 percent to 15 percent speed improvement, the board plugs directly into the processor slot on the Mac II motherboard. Contrary to a report in MacWEEK last week, DRAM memory in the Mac II need not be swapped for the Daystar board to work.

Daystar Digital is located at 5556 Atlanta Highway, Flowery Branch, Ga. 30542; (404) 967-2077. □

# MacWrite bundled with mail merge

BY RENEE MATHEWS

MOUNTAIN VIEW, Calif. — Claris Corp. has initiated a fall promotion program for MacWrite 5.0 by bundling a third-party add-on that provides mail-merge capabilities for the package.

The promotion, which began Sept. 6 and runs through Dec. 31, offers a copy of MergeWrite to new buyers of MacWrite 5.0. The utility, a stand-alone application from Software Discoveries Inc. of South Windsor, Conn., enables users to personalize form letters created in MacWrite by integrating names, addresses and other data from a separate "data document," which can be another MacWrite file or a text file created by a database application.

Because MergeWrite allows users to specify the characters used as delimiters in the data document, the program is compatible with files created by virtually all database programs. The program also offers logical operators that make it possible to tailor the contents of a letter in accordance with specified conditions.

The MergeWrite program has been duplicated on the MacWrite 5.0 disk during the promotion. The retail price of MergeWrite, which also works with older versions of MacWrite, is $49.95.

Claris Corp. is at 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, Calif. 94043; (415) 960-1500. □


Whooshhhhhhhh!

Introducing The DayStar Novy Mac20MX Accelerator

Move into the Fast Lane

The highly rated Novy Mac20MX accelerator can move your Macintosh™ into high gear. Upgrade your SE, Plus, or 512e for less than one-third the price of a new Mac II and achieve equal or better speed.

Whatever the application, the Mac20MX will dramatically increase your desktop performance. Move through page layout as fast as you can move your mouse. Spreadsheets scroll and calculate in a fraction of the time. Engineering CAD is a breeze. Make your AppleShare™ file server finally serve.

**Depend on the Novy-DayStar Team**

Novy Systems designed the state-of-the-art Mac20MX with blazing processing speed and unsurpassed compatibility. DayStar has now teamed with the Novy engineers to provide seasoned production, a highly reliable product and knowledgeable customer support. The Novy-DayStar team will clearly outperform the competition.

**Compare and Choose**

In the March, 1988 *MacUser Labs Report,* independent experts rated the Mac20MX as the overall fastest accelerator that uses standard SIMM memory. Couple this speed with the widest range of available features and the Mac20MX becomes the only choice.

**Go Fast or Faster**

The Mac20MX uses a 32-bit 68020 processor and comes in 16 or 25 MHz speeds. The 16 MHz version races with the Mac II—that's four times faster than your basic Macintosh. You'll speed your Macintosh up an amazing six times faster with the 25 MHz version. Or purchase the 16 MHz version today and you can upgrade to 25 MHz at any time. On top of this, spreadsheet and CAD number crunching will fly up to one hundred times faster with the optional 68881 math coprocessor.

**Easy to Handle**

Our special features can be selectively used to optimize your Macintosh operations. Hard drives will operate properly, and most big screen monitors will plug right in and go to work. Sound quality is faithfully maintained at all speeds. Don't throw away your games or old software, because you can still choose to run with the original 68000 processor.

**We Stand Behind You**

The Mac20MX's track record is so impressive that we offer a 12-month warranty on materials and workmanship. Our in-house customer support is second to none and ready to serve you. Race over to your nearest dealer today and join the Novy-DayStar team.

Call our toll-free hotline today to receive the name of the nearest DayStar dealer.

**1-800-962-2077**

DAYSTAR DIGITAL

Other brands and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. Product specifications are subject to change without notice. ©1988 DayStar Digital, Inc.

5556 Atlanta Highway • Flowery Branch, GA 30542 • 404-967-2077 • FAX 404-967-3018


# ExpressNet runs Ethernet on phone wires

BY JON SWARTZ

SUNNYVALE, Calif. — David Systems Inc. this week introduced and shipped the David ExpressNet, a cabling system that runs an Ethernet local-area network over the unshielded twisted-pair wiring in ordinary telephone systems.

The new system promises a significant reduction in the cost of using the high-speed Ethernet standard to connect Macs to other personal computers, workstations and minicomputers.

A company spokesman said the cabling system consists of a main hub unit, which is typically mounted in a building's telephone wiring closet, and small adapter units, known as David TP-MAUs, which are installed between connected stations and wiring outlets.

A single David ExpressNet hub, about the size of a hardcover book, connects up to 12 stations in a star configuration and can be cascaded with other ExpressNet hubs, networking up to 1,024 personal computers, workstations, minicomputers, terminals or other Ethernet-compatible devices, according to David Systems.

David ExpressNet features include integrated microcomputer or terminal-based network management and control functions, the company said.

Because David ExpressNet conforms to the draft IEEE 802.3 10Base-T 10-Mbits-per-second transmission standard, the product can easily interface with Ethernet-compatible hardware and software from Apple, Novell Inc., 3Com Corp., IBM, DEC, Microsoft Corp. and others.

David ExpressNet is priced at $2,495 per hub and $149 for each TP-MAU.

David Systems is at 701 E. Evelyn Ave., Sunnyvale, Calif. 94086; (408) 720-8000. □

# Desktop publishing study in the works

SAN FRANCISCO — Avoiding what it calls "computer-ese jargon," Arcadia House Inc. plans to publish a new series of reports designed to help users keep tabs on emerging desktop publishing technology.

The 5-year-old San Francisco publishing and consulting company expects to release the first study in its new series of Graphics Technologies Reports this month. Priced from $50 to $200 each, the book-format reports will provide up to 100 pages of product and marketing information about desktop publishing opportunities with the Mac and IBM PC.

"I'm trying to freeze action with these reports and look at the complete state of a vertical market at one point in time," said Arcadia House President Thad McIlroy.

The series opener is titled "The Quick Printer and Desktop Publishing: Available Systems and New Approaches." Other reports in the works include "Desktop and Electronic Publishing, A Primer for Printers" and "Customer On-line Publishing Systems," a 100-page report detailing the process of direct-to-plate composition with composed text and graphics in full color.

Arcadia House Inc. is located at 2443 Fillmore St., Suite 321, San Francisco, Calif. 94115; (415) 441-5333. □

# OUR DISPLAY IS ONLY HALF THE STORY.

Introducing the Radius Gray Scale Display. It gives you a photographic image in 256 shades of gray. With superior brightness and contrast across the entire screen. A refresh rate of 72Hz virtually eliminates flicker.

The viewing area is big. Very big. It gives you 30% more working space than a traditional 19" monitor.

But the story doesn't stop with the view because we've included our own very impressive software features.

For example, we give you Tear-off Menus in *every* application. So, whether you're creating a dazzling drawing with Illustrator 88 or retouching a photograph with Image Studio, you can open multiple menus and position them anywhere on the screen for easy access.

To make your life even easier, you have a choice of a 12 pt. or 16 pt. menu bar for easy readability. Plus, an adjustable screen saver to prolong the life of your screen. You also have the ability to select any sized portion of the screen and capture it in a file.

What's more, to bring you the future now, we offer an exceptionally convenient path to our color display.

So before you purchase a display for your Macintosh II, visit a Radius Authorized Dealer today. And get the whole story on intelligent hardware.

**radius™** *Intelligent Hardware™*

© 1988 Radius, Inc. Radius, the Radius logo, Intelligent Hardware, and Radius Gray Scale Display are trademarks of Radius, Inc. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

# LISP with a European accent

## *British import sports Mac-like feel*

BY WILL McCLATCHY

GOLETA, Calif. — A leading European LISP interpreter has crossed the Atlantic, and its publisher said its strong set of features ensures it a warm reception in North America.

According to its American publisher, ExperTelligence Inc. of Goleta, Calif., Procyon Common LISP is a highly optimized implementation of Common LISP, the dominant LISP standard. The interpreter was developed by Procyon Research Ltd. of Cambridge, England.

The most visible of Procyon's strengths is the Mac-like feel of both the interpreter and the programs it creates, ExperTelligence said.

"The big problem today in artificial intelligence is not to make things more complex but to make things easier," said John Forge, executive vice president at ExperTelligence. "Having a Mac interface that looks comfortable makes things familar and unfrightening." Other LISPs on the Mac tend to have a LISP-machine interface forced onto the Mac, he said, whereas Procyon makes liberal use of dialog boxes and offers universal cut and paste like standard Mac applications.

To extend this Mac-like feel to the applications it builds, the interpreter offers Common Graphics, a windowing system that provides dialog boxes, windows, scroll bars and other familiar user-interface elements from the Mac Toolbox, according to Forge.

With an object-oriented interface and built-in error checking, Common Graphics provides the safest and easiest way of accessing the Mac Toolbox drawing and windowing routines, he said. "In any other system, the interface is the responsibility of the programmer, and the result of it not being done correctly is a bomb," he said. "In Procyon the objects know how to draw themselves."

Forge ranks the program's voluminous documentation as its next most important feature. It includes a full introduction to the LISP language and reference materials for the interpreter and Macintosh environment. "You have 1,000 pages of documentation," he said. "You do not need anything else. It makes this product ideal for universities."

Procyon contains various editors for streamlining the coding process, including a bit-map editor, dialog designer, text editor, and data structures editor and inspector.

The bit-map editor allows the user to draw icons, textures and symbols and represent them in LISP's internal representation for use in a program. The dialog designer allows the user to create customized dialog boxes. The programmable text editor combines standard Macintosh- and LISP-oriented editing features and is customizable. The structure editor allows Procyon users to edit blocks of code at once, while the inspector is designed to interactively examine multiple levels of complex data structures.

Procyon also contains a full-featured debugger. Users can step through the program one line at a time or trace the value of variables and stop execution according to predefined conditions, such as when a variable takes on an invalid value, Forge said.

Procyon's incremental and batch compiler features allow programmers to both test individual lines of code as it is being written and compile finished programs into stand-alone executable files. Most LISP applications require an interpreter to run, according to Forge.

"You can create stand-alone applications without having to pay royalty fees," he said. "This is important if you want to distribute an application as widely as possible."

Forge also touted Procyon's speed. The program runs the Gabriel benchmarks, a standard set of tests for LISP interpreters, an average of 25 percent faster and up to 40 percent faster than the latest version of Coral Software's popular Allegro Common LISP, he said.

Priced at $620 retail and $445 for universities, Procyon is shipping now.

ExperTelligence was recently contracted by Texas Instruments to provide Mac Toolbox access for the microExplorer, a Mac II-based LISP platform. ExperTelligence sells other AI products for the Macintosh, including ExperCommonLISP, an interpreter designed for the delivery of commercial products, and ExperProlog II, the company's version of Prolog, another popular AI language.

ExperTelligence is at 5638 Hollister Ave., Suite 302, Goleta, Calif. 93117; (805) 967-1797. □

# Teacher's helper

TORRANCE, Calif. — The Teacher's Rollbook, a program that calculates grade averages, tracks attendance and allows teachers to keep notes on student behavior has been introduced by Current Class Productions.

The $149 program is available immediately from the company. It requires a Mac with at least 512 Kbytes of memory and two 800-Kbyte disk drives or a hard drive.

Current Class Productions is located at 22824 Berendo Ave., Torrance, Calif. 90502; (213) 326-4246. □


**Free Cricket Presents... Introductory Offer!**

**BOOST THE CALIBER OF YOUR PRESENTATIONS.**

Most slide presentations don't get banged out until the 11th hour.

With Montage™ FR1, yours can come together faster than ever.

The Montage FR1 features High Definition Digital Imaging™ technology. Translated, Montage FR1 creates brilliant, fully saturated slides with 16 million colors, in 2-3 minutes. That's *much* faster than other slidemakers.

You can use Apple Macintoshes,® IBMs® or compatibles, because Montage FR1 supports them all. At the same time. And Montage FR1 supports far more graphics and presentation software packages than any other system.

Giving you the firepower to create high impact presentations.

*Part of the Montage Presentation Series, the Montage FR1 desktop slidemaker creates great slides for about 50¢ apiece. And that's just the beginning.*

We've planned your investment's future, too, with an arsenal of Montage Presentation Series upgrades coming soon. They'll let you generate color overheads. Let you print color hardcopies. Work with PostScript™ software applications.

All networked from your own desk.

It's the highest caliber color output in town.

For presentations that are right on the money.

Call for free facts kit with sample slide: 800-255-4574, ext. 352. In California, (714) 545-2774.

montage FR1

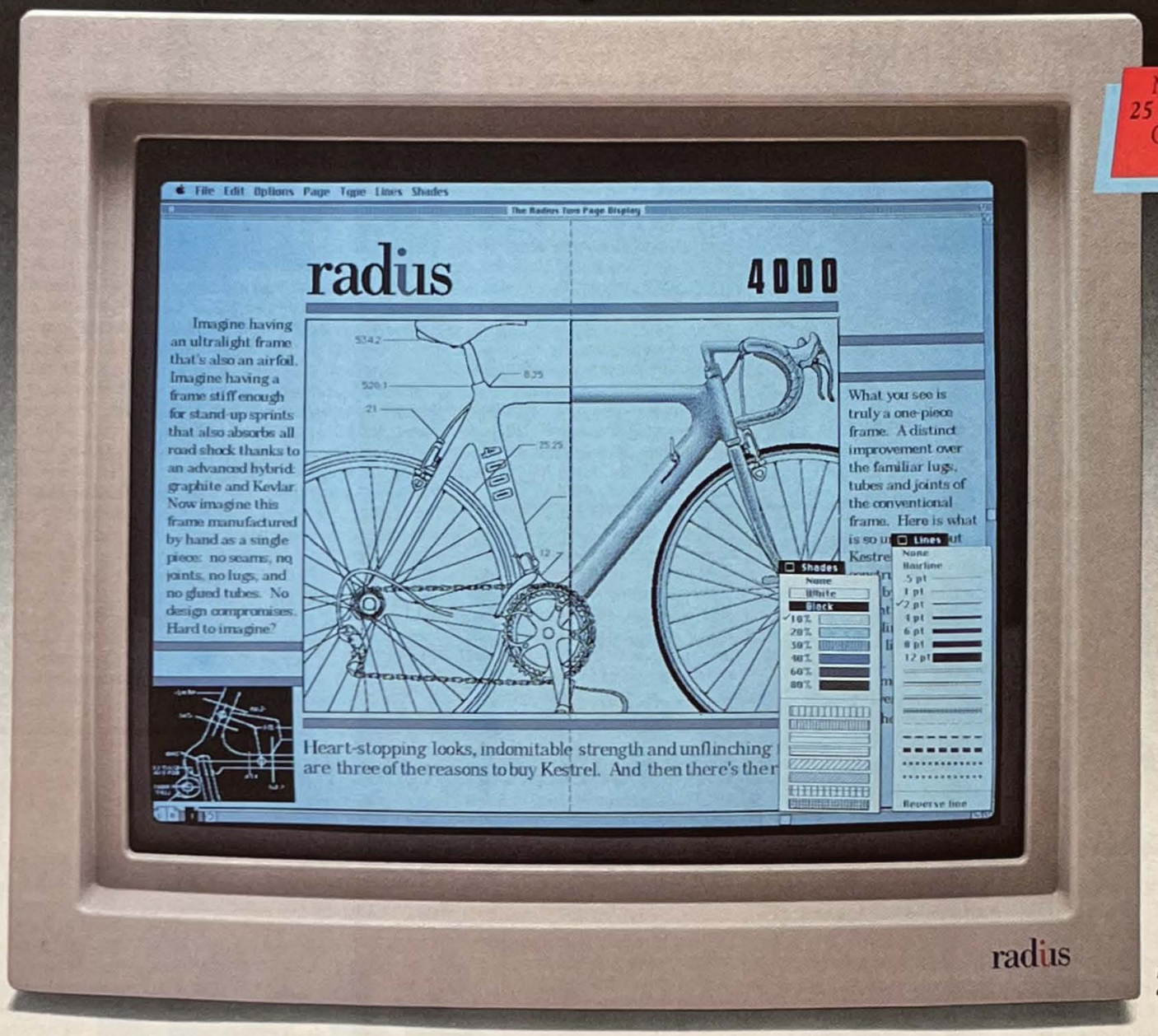
*Presentation solutions for business communicators.*

Montage and High Definition Digital Imaging are trademarks of Presentation Technologies, Inc. All other brand or product names are trademarks of their product holders.
©1988 Presentation Technologies, Inc.

PRESENTATION TECHNOLOGIES
743 N. Pastoria Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086

# Your Reasons for Buying Radius Have Just Doubled.

NEW FROM RADIUS!
25 MHz ACCELERATOR
CALL YOUR DEALER
FOR DETAILS




*Radius Two Page Display and Tear-off Menus*

From the makers of the Radius Full Page Display™ comes the Radius Two Page Display.™

The Two Page Display for the Macintosh SE is just what you'd expect from Radius: innovative technology that is totally Macintosh in look, feel and spirit.

When you first turn on the Two Page Display (TPD), you are in a sea of open white space. An almost infinite canvas for your imagination.

Desktop Publishers can work across two 8½" x 11" facing pages.

Engineers, architects and designers can create full-scale B-size drawings.

The 19" high-resolution monochrome screen yields an impressive 1152 x 864 pixels with a consistently stable image which shows flicker-free, paper-like pages.

The refresh rate is so fast that eye strain and fatigue are virtually non-existent. Graphics are crisp and clear. Text is clean and inviting to read.

But the Two Page Display offers you a lot more than just a great view. With a Radius TPD, you can position menus anywhere on your screen. Or, on either screen. Tear-off Menus offer you flexibility Macintosh style.

Just scroll down to the side of any open menu, continue to hold down the mouse button, and drag the entire menu to any position you like. Which means menus become windows unto themselves. And big timesavers when doing detailed graphic work.

To remove a Tear-off Menu from the screen, treat it like the window it is. Just click the close box.

While you're looking at the Radius TPD, take a glance at the Radius Accelerator.™

The Accelerator quadruples the speed of all your Macintosh applications. And, you're assured of total compatibility between your Radius Accelerator, Radius Display and your Macintosh. They're made for each other. By some very special people.

Every Radius product is designed by key members of the original Macintosh team. Hence the painstaking detail to both Macintosh electronics and Macintosh aesthetics.

After all, we have a very special heritage to live up to.

Which is why Radius is rapidly earning acceptance as the industry standard.

And that's just one more reason why you should visit your Authorized Radius dealer.

Today.

radius™

*For the name of the Radius dealer nearest you call 1-408-434-1010.*

© 1987 Radius, Inc. Radius, Radius Full Page Display, Radius Two Page Display and Radius Accelerator are trademarks of Radius, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Screen art courtesy of Cycle Composites, Inc. and Innovative Data Design

# Editorial

## Give users training, not just desktop tools

The Seybold Desktop Publishing Conference taking place this week in Santa Clara, Calif., will be showcasing the latest developments in the desktop publishing arena. Clearly, the most impressive products demonstrated at the conference will involve the merging of desktop-based and professional publishing systems.

The integration of Macintosh workstations with typesetters and pre-press systems like the Scitex system offers the virtue of significant cost savings and gives users more control in the production of documents ranging from four-color brochures to newspapers and magazines.

Color and gray-scale image-enhancement programs and scanners offer capabilities for integrating high-quality images in documents, and some programs, like Quark XPress, offer direct output of color separations on typesetting machines.

With all those powerful features available on a Macintosh, vendors face the formidable challenge of demystifying the production process. The promise of desktop publishing is that it's supposed to give the masses who have access to a computer the ability to create professional-looking documents. But operating fine typographic controls, creating tables, working with various file types, using scanner software, managing files and using color-separation utilities, for example, can be a nightmare for the uninitiated.

*Users can end up with pages from another planet.*

Vendors need to provide training and fail-safe systems with enough smarts to protect users from their own ignorance or from inherently complex tools. Scanner software, for example, should work like auto-focus cameras to ensure that the best resolution for an image is obtained.

Designing pages should also be made easier for users without degrees in graphic design. Even with specially developed templates that come with page-layout programs, users can end up with pages from another planet. On-line help and training materials can alleviate some design flaws, but programs need to have some intelligence built in that provides feedback to users about their design decisions.

A few developers, like Aldus, which makes PageMaker, are working on new programming models employing artificial intelligence techniques to automate the design process. These intelligent design tools would recognize the various parts in a document, such as headlines and captions, without extensive tagging of elements, and lay out the pages in an appropriate format.

With numerous Macintosh programs supporting complex page formats, exchanging documents between programs with formatting intact will be a difficult problem that developers must address. Users shouldn't have to pay a penalty because vendors don't fully support one another's formats.

Now that desktop publishing is growing beyond the desktop, the onus is on developers to give the less-sophisticated users access to the tools. Otherwise, the promise of desktop publishing to put powerful communication tools in the hands of many will remain unfulfilled. □

# LETTERS

## MacUP explained

I read Don Crabb's column on backup procedures (Solutions, Aug. 16), and I'm curious about the backup program, MacUP.

1) Will it allow the user to back up files selected at random?

2) Are incremental backups possible?

3) Does it let you read the tape drive just like any other SCSI device, i.e., can you click and drag files from the tape to a disk?

4) Have you tried backing up, say, 60-plus Mbytes onto a 40-Mbyte tape drive with this software? DiskFit does not do this very elegantly.

**David Halonen, Center for Machine Intelligence**
**Electronic Data Systems**
**Ann Arbor, Mich.**

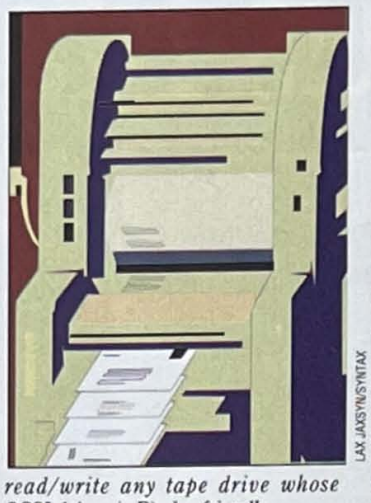
*Don Crabb replies:*

*Here are my answers in the same order you asked the questions:*

*1) Yes, you can pick and choose as you want with complete HFS support; it even shows you a list and hierarchical tree of the files you've selected in separate windows.*

*2) Yes, it checks to see what files were modified or added since the last update and can incrementally back those up.*

*3) Generally, yes, depending on the Finder-compatibility of the drive. It will not work, for example, with the Apple drive because it is not directly recognized by the Finder. In general it will allow you to read/write any tape drive whose SCSI driver is Finder friendly.*



LAX JASYN/SYNTAX

*4) Yes, when it runs out of space it notifies you that the destination drive is full and allows you to mount a new tape. However, the backup does not continue automatically. Yo u have to start it again. It will pick up the incremental backup where you left off. It's not quite as slick as the new backup software that comes with the Tecmar drive (now OEMed by Jasmine at a lower list price of $1,099), but it's still decent.*

## An oily dilemma

The article in your Aug. 9 issue about ARCO's use of Macintoshes in Alaskan oil operations contained some serious inaccuracies.

Regarding sewage treatment at the North Slope oil fields: Sewage is treated on site in a tertiary disposal plant that results in an effluent that meets state drinking water standards. The treated effluent is discharged into an approved holding facility. In times of snow melt, excess water is disposed of in a water-injection well. Hydrogen sulfide has increased in the oil reservoir as a result of water flooding, but it is the natural result of bacterial activity stimulated by natural nutrients in the seawater — not "sewage" as the author stated. Tested and approved biocides are added to the injected water to minimize bacterial activity in the oil reservoir.

The article overstated the threat to oil field workers from hydrogen sulfide. If the gas escapes, it will be detected by an elaborate monitoring system, and proper evacuation methods will be taken. Safety is a prime consideration in all our oil field operations. Only selected areas of the field are at risk from hydrogen sulfide and people who work in this environment undergo certified safety training. Visitors who enter these areas also must undergo this training.

**Ben L. Odom**
**senior vice president**
**ARCO Alaska Inc.**
**Anchorage, Alaska**

*Reporter Elinor Craig responds:*

*Ben Odom's claim of "serious inaccuracies" is itself inaccurate.*

*See LETTERS, Page 24*

**MAC SOAPBOX**/*Ken Goodman*

# Adding VARs to Mac equation

The Mac is now being sold by nearly 2,000 dealers. Some people contend that number is more than enough for any distribution network. Of course, by that standard the 4,500 dealers and VARs selling IBM PCs and clones might be too much. Either opinion is nonsense.

GORDON STUDER

Just consider the 24 million to 28 million IBM PC and compatibles expected to be sold by the end of 1988, a 20-1 ratio in favor of the PC over the Mac. That kind of success requires an extremely large and sophisticated distribution channel.

Granted, it took five years to accomplish this level. But if the PC's current rate of growth continues at 30 percent annually, "Big Red" will have to increase the flow of Macs to remain competitive. And it needs a channel that can adequately handle that flow, which rules out the current Macintosh channel of distribution.

Why? The reasons are twofold: First, there are too few dealers and VARs, and second, these dealers and VARs lack technical sophistication.

Many people inside Apple acknowledge that most of its dealers are technically unsophisticated. Some insiders have said that they believe that only 25 percent of the 2,000 dealers have the technical knowledge — not to mention the capitalization — needed to provide service and support if the higher-priced Mac is to be sold in volume. I know, I know, Apple has never said that publicly, nor will it. Trust me, though, it is said within Apple's inner circles.

And as a result, Apple is taking steps to increase the sophistication of its established channel.

For example, Apple has inaugurated a "co-selling" campaign that has the company and its dealers selling to significant corporations together, if not in harmony. The idea here is to combine the technical knowledge and vendor clout residing at Apple with the dealer's selling experience. IBM tried this approach, and the result was increased tension and heightened emotions on the part of dealers. The reason is simple: Dealers see their sales margins going to the inside corporate sales group.

What's more, Apple's co-selling plan doesn't help its dealers and VARs become as technically literate as they need to be. After all, where's the incentive when someone else does the hand holding? This approach sounds to me like a program with training wheels in that

*See SOAPBOX, Page 24*

## WASHINGTON SQUARE

# It's not all in the name

*If names reflect how a market sees itself, what do we make of today's bizarre, contrived names?*

**Alan Brody**

With the Macworld Expo behind us, we can take a collective breath and ask the big biannual question: How'd they come up with that name?

Names are interesting because they can provide a snapshot of the way the market sees itself at any given time. For example, in the beginning all Macintosh products had to have a Mac prefix like MacBase, MacMailer, MacLion and so on. You knew the business was immature just by looking at all those baby companies hanging on to Apple's skirts.

Then Shiva Corp. broke new ground with a breathtaking ignorance of the mythological and cultural baggage of its appellative choice. (Shiva is a god of destruction in the Hindu pantheon, and an act of mourning in Judaism.)

Nowadays companies have realized the importance of stiffening their image. But in doing so they have found some pretty inventive ways of violating the rules of common sense. And as the Mac community makes its way to corporate respectability, companies are haunted by ever more excruciating gaffes.

At the top of that list is Blackhole Technologies, which sells — that's right — a unit that converts your data to and from ... what? A nine-track mainframe drive? Or maybe that place in the universe where all your left socks migrate from the laundry room? My vote goes for the sock place.

At the same level of myopia is a company called — appropriately — Mirus. The company says the name is from Latin and means amazing. Great. Remind me to use that in my conversations some time. To most people it means nothing at all, so they pronounce it "mirrus" as in "mirrors" for fear of sounding like "mire-us."

Claris is another one. Some people consider it onomatopoeic as in "it sounds clear," which is what the name means in Latin. I think it sounds like an unfortunate portmanteau word — a combination between "Clarabelle the Clown" and "Software." Then again, I could be wrong — an awful lot of people liked Clarabelle the Clown.

Now that accounting software is coming into its own, isn't it about time Layered shed its idiotic name? What are they selling anyway — phyllo pastry? Besides, its salespeople must be getting sick of the bad jokes. As for the people at Satori — is Zen really the way of accounting software? Right, a cuff on the side of the adding machine. Or, one hand clapping.

I'll give the people at Mediagenic credit for knowing when to bail out and sell their Macintosh products under the TENpoint0 label (which is not too shabby) and reserve the former name for their corporate use. But still, where did they get Mediagenic? Were they thinking of "photogenic" or "hyperallergenic?"

How about Coral Software, maker of Logo and LISP? When I think of LISP I think of barriers because of its difficult use. When I think of Coral I think of reefs. What are they saying — "Great Barrier Reef?"

Perhaps the folks were just thinking of a casual day at the beach, which is what Silicon Beach Software must have been doing. Unfortunately that company will have a problem as it moves from fun and games to serious business graphics.

Rebuilding its booth and toning down its corporate beach shirts just won't do it, I'm afraid. Unless the company plans to go into the digitized surfboard business, I advise it to get rid of the "Beach." It might even take a closer look at "Silicon," which is OK when you're talking about chips but not software.

Fans of Bob "The Bear" Hite will cheer when they hear of American Liquid Light because they'll know someone else out there was inspired by Canned Heat. But what are they selling? And show me the CAD buyer who wants to do his work in Dreams. Someone at Innovative Data Designs is going to find himself with a serious positioning problem.

Compuneering is not a bad name for a civil engineering outfit that used to be called Erez Anzel Software, but the name still sounds contrived. Good names are seamless, but here you can see the combination. Besides, it sounds like Walt Disney's Imagineering and that may not be something bridge builders welcome. On the other hand, the company's identity graphics are good.

Giméor will have trouble with its moniker. Architrion is an OK name for architectural software, but it's pretty contrived, too. And I have yet to meet an American who can wrap his or her dentals around Giméor (or "jih-me-or"). Europeans often overlook the cultural bias of software buyers, and unpronounceable names don't help.

The only company with a really French name that was successful in America is Schlumberger ("shloom-ber-ghay"). But that was only because it had a lock on its diagnostic technology and because its American customers got a kick out of saying "Slumber-jay." What are these people going to do? Say "Gimme-an-O"?

If you are in the market for a specialized text editor for architects, don't buy ArchiText. It has nothing to do with the building trades. No one is exactly sure what it has to do with. The company says it is some form of hypertext, but you wouldn't know that from the name.

Finally, there is Hard & Soft, maker of SCSI cards and hard drives. That's its name! Let me guess why — because its software is hard and its hardware is soft? That may not be the case at all. But when the name is off the mark, how the mind wanders. ... □

## SCREEN SHOTS/*Louis Dunn*

**The C.E.O. previews the new shipment of management tutorial discs.**

## ROUND ROBIN/*Technology*

# Mac needs color coordination

*A standard based on Color QuickDraw is needed*

**Joel West**

Although the Mac II has sophisticated color capabilities, users have no way to define colors absolutely. This means that the same color displayed by different devices will appear as different hues.

What might have seemed an esoteric point a year ago has now increased in importance for developers of color peripherals. Many have concluded that the Mac needs a standard for rendering color — one that goes beyond PostScript and application-specific formats. Such a standard must be based on Color QuickDraw for three reasons:

- it is used for screen display;
- it is the basis of PICT2, the interchange format for documents and the Clipboard; and
- it provides the standard interface between an application and a color printer.

Color QuickDraw specifies colors in terms of red, green and blue components. It does not define what red, green or blue mean. That poses a problem because each output and display device has different color characteristics and limitations.

For example, you digitize a color video output or scan a color sketch into color PICT format. After displaying it on the screen in a paint program, you might want to print it on a film recorder or wax-transfer printer, or output a new video signal to a videocassette recorder.

The way things stand, no two images — original, screen, film, paper or video — use the same colors. This will be readily apparent to even the untrained eye.

While this problem exists on other computers, Macintosh owners have come to expect everything to work right without any effort on their part. And they will scream when they discover that color is not WYSIWYG. When pressed, software vendors will point the finger at hardware vendors for the problem. This makes it likely that most (if not all) responsibility for device-independent color rendition will fall on makers of peripherals.

Traditionally, Apple assumes this role, but the company usually waits to solve such problems until it comes out with competing products of its own. Third parties are unlikely to delay their sales until Apple offers an official Mac standard.

All is not lost. Both simple and complex solutions have been designed by others to address the problem.

A simple solution comes by way of Adobe's Illustrator 88. Here, the user matches the screen display of nine reference colors to a printed sample of the same colors, providing a rough equivalent between the screen and output images.

Kodak has been working to define another standard, which can be seen in the proposed color addendum to international standard document architecture, ISO 8613. The ISO proposal allows colors to be defined in terms of RGB values, with each of the RGB primaries as well as white calibrated in absolute terms. The latest revision of the TIFF (Tag Image File Format) specification uses similar definitions for these four reference points. The approach adopted by the ISO and TIFF requires a program to understand the calibration information to obtain accurate colors. In addition, intensive calculations are required to remap complex images so that colors are accurate on the screen.

The ISO/TIFF approach has major flaws as a near-term solution for device-independent color rendition. For one, both applications and hardware have to be modified before they can take advantage of the approach. A standard requiring significant effort would likely be ignored by many developers. And if such a standard were successful, the steps taken to ensure compatibility could interfere with a more general solution that Apple might later provide with QuickDraw.

I've talked with hardware and software developers, all of whom want to tackle this issue. Such an effort cannot succeed without also informally consulting Apple, even if Apple engineers won't reveal their long-term plans.

The interim solution may be to adopt the viewpoint of the most naive users. If they pick a color that looks like cherry red on screen, then that color (a QuickDraw RGB value) should always be displayed or printed as cherry red.

The effort to provide such color fidelity may be enormous. But the consequences of ignoring the problem are even larger. □

# LETTERS

*Continued from Page 22*

*If there was an "overstated threat," as Odom charges, it came from one of his own employees, George Johnston. But oil industry experts consulted by MacWEEK indicated that Johnston's reading of the potential dangers of hydrogen sulfide is basically correct.*

*As far as sewage treatment at the Nort h Slope oil fields is concerned, it's worth noting that the Trustees of Alaska, an environmental watchdog group, has filed suit against ARCO charging violations of the Clean Water Act at the Kuparak field on the North Slope.*

## Other symbolic algebra programs

While Mathematica (Reviews, Aug. 23) is an exceptional program with remarkable graphics capabilities, other symbolic algebra programs exist. A particularly fine "industrial-strength" application is Maple from the University of Waterloo. Maple is popular with serious users and the latest version (4.2) is outstanding. It has been ported to machines ranging from the Mac Plus to the Cray 2.

**Steve Crandall**
**Basking Ridge, N.J.**

# SOAPBOX

*Continued from Page 22*

Apple's efforts to help the channel are only hurting the channel.

Then there's the issue of channel size.

I think Apple would like to increase the current Mac distribution capabilities (which would be wise at this point) to meet existing consumer demand. I see the company taking two smart steps in this direction.

First, it seems to be increasing the number of VARs in the scientific/engineering areas. Apple already has about 100 VARs, with 60 or so having recently completed training by Apple. Sunil Chawla, CADD solutions manager for the engineering scientific group, said that Apple's goal is to have about 300 engineering/scientific VARs by the end of fiscal year 1989. These VARs will thoroughly know and understand 12 to 15 scientific and engineering software products.

This is definitely an important step in trying to increase the size as well as the technical proficiency of Apple's distribution channel. But Apple has overlooked one very important group of sophisticated and well-capitalized VARs, and I'm not sure why. These are the disenchanted IBM VARs who regularly sell to corporate America.

These people come endowed with two qualities: They are technically knowledgeable (a requirement when selling IBM-type machines), and they are experienced at selling connectivity and high-end solutions to the group Apple has been trying to reach — namely, corporations.

This group becomes especially attractive when you consider another Apple strategy borrowed from IBM: that of establishing value-added dealers within major corporate accounts.

## *The Mac's success depends on more than one supplier.*

Apple has entered into agreements with Boeing and Du Pont, for example, that have these corporations' internal VADs purchasing large quantities of Macs, then handling the distribution and support services throughout the company. Their success in this area could be enhanced by some knowledgeable VARs from the IBM channel. These VARs add value through service, and they know what the corporate customer wants. What's more, they are already selling to these customers.

The combination of internal corporate VADs and experienced IBM VARs would provide three major benefits:

- enhance Apple's credibility when trying to sell the Macintosh as truly a high-end productivity tool;
- encourage credible VARs to sell the Mac, thus enlarging the current distribution channel;
- enable Apple to become a non-competitive element in its distribution channel.

Imagine the dynamics of it all! The distribution channel would be enlarged; hence it would generate a larger installed base for developers of Mac software. This in turn would create greater demand for this dynamic CPU.

Here's where some people might say they have problems with my reasoning. "But," they point out, "if you widen the distribution channel, Apple will have to crank out more Macs to supply the demand, reducing prices and lowering our margins."

These people may be right, given the current circumstances. And this is where things get a bit sticky with only one source for the Mac.

If you recall at the beginning of this article I declared the success of IBM and various clone manufacturers stemmed from their having a large sophisticated distribution channel. To go one step further, I feel that the Mac's success also depends on a larger channel and — this is crucial — more than one supplier, just as the overwhelming success of the PC required more than just IBM. The combination would be awesome.

Oh well. Where is the esteemed Gordon Campbell of Chips and Technologies when you really need him? □

*Ken Goodman is president of Guerilla Marketing Strategies of Redmond, Wash. He previously was the vice president of marketing at Generic Software Inc.*


CLEARPOINT

Delivering Memory That Won't Stop–Guaranteed!

*The MC2RAM, Version S1 for the Complete Macintosh Family*

*The MC2RAM, Version D for the Mac II and SE*

**Only Clearpoint can offer an unconditional lifetime warranty, 24-hour-a-day service and delivery from stock. Call today and ask for the MC2RAM, the fully-compatible Macintosh memory.**

Choose either Version S1 (megabit SOJs, identical to the Apple SIMM) or the cost-effective Version D* (megabit DIPs). Coming from the largest manufacturer of workstation memory, the MC2RAM SIMMs are guaranteed to provide optimal performance with either state-of-the-art design.

Order your Clearpoint MC2RAM memory today and get the only Macintosh memory that won't leave you in the lurch. With Clearpoint you know you're buying everything that memory should be.

* Does not fit in Mac IIs with full-height disk drives or SEs with CPU Accelerator boards.

Clearpoint is a registered trademark of Clearpoint Research Corporation. Apple, Macintosh and Mac are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. DEC and MicroVAX 2000 are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation. Sun is a trademark of Sun Microsystems Inc. DN 3000, DN 3500, and Apollo are trademarks of Apollo Computer. COMPAQ and DESKPRO are registered trademarks of Compaq Computer Corporation.

**The Clearpoint Difference**

◆**Lifetime Warranty**
With the strictest dynamic and thermal testing in the industry, Clearpoint confidently offers a lifetime warranty– Then backs it up with a 24-hour Repair/Replacement policy and an 800 service number for a warranty with teeth.

◆**Superior Memory Design**
Across the board, Clearpoint brings the workstation marketplace better memory design. Whether it's higher density or state-of-the-art DRAM technology– Clearpoint designs it better.

◆**Guaranteed Buyer Satisfaction**
Long-term satisfied customers is Clearpoint's goal. With comprehensive, user-friendly documentation, trade-up credits and competitive pricing, Clearpoint guarantees buyer satisfaction.

CLEARPOINT

**Other Clearpoint Workstation Memory**

**COMPAQ 386**
COMRAM (compatible with the Compaq DESKPRO 386/20 and /25) 4 MB boards.

**SUN FAMILY**
SNXSM (compatible with Sun 3/60): Available in 1 MB SIMMs, four in a set.

SNXSC (compatible with Sun 4/110 and 386i): 1 MB SIMMs.

**DEC**
MV2000 (compatible with the MicroVAX 2000): 8 and 16 MB boards.

**APOLLO FAMILY**
DNXRAM (compatible with the DN3000 and DN 3500): 1 and 2 MB boards.

*Call or write for an MC2RAM Product Marketing Update, a free catalog, and our Memory Pointers newsletter.*

*Dealer Inquiries Invited.*

Clearpoint Research Corporation, 99 South Street, Hopkinton, MA 01748
1-800-CLEARPT (1-800-253-2778) or 508-435-2000

# *Overheads In An Instant...*

# *Slides Overnight...*

# The Mac's got the place covered

*The hospital and its 54-acre grounds are a safer place to visit, thanks to the Macintosh*

BY SUZANNE WEBER

PROVIDENCE, R.I. — It's the middle of the night. You've been visiting your aunt in the hospital and now find yourself walking alone in a deserted parking lot. You know it's late to be in such a spot, but Aunt Vivian couldn't sleep and she wanted you to play gin rummy. As you walk to your car, you hear footsteps behind you.

You quicken your pace. You catch a glimpse of two potential assailants, and you decide you're really in trouble. You break into a run. Fortunately, you spot what looks like a flagpole with a flashing yellow light on top, and a "Help" button on it within reach. You push the button and, thanks to the Macintosh, you can be sure that help is on the way.

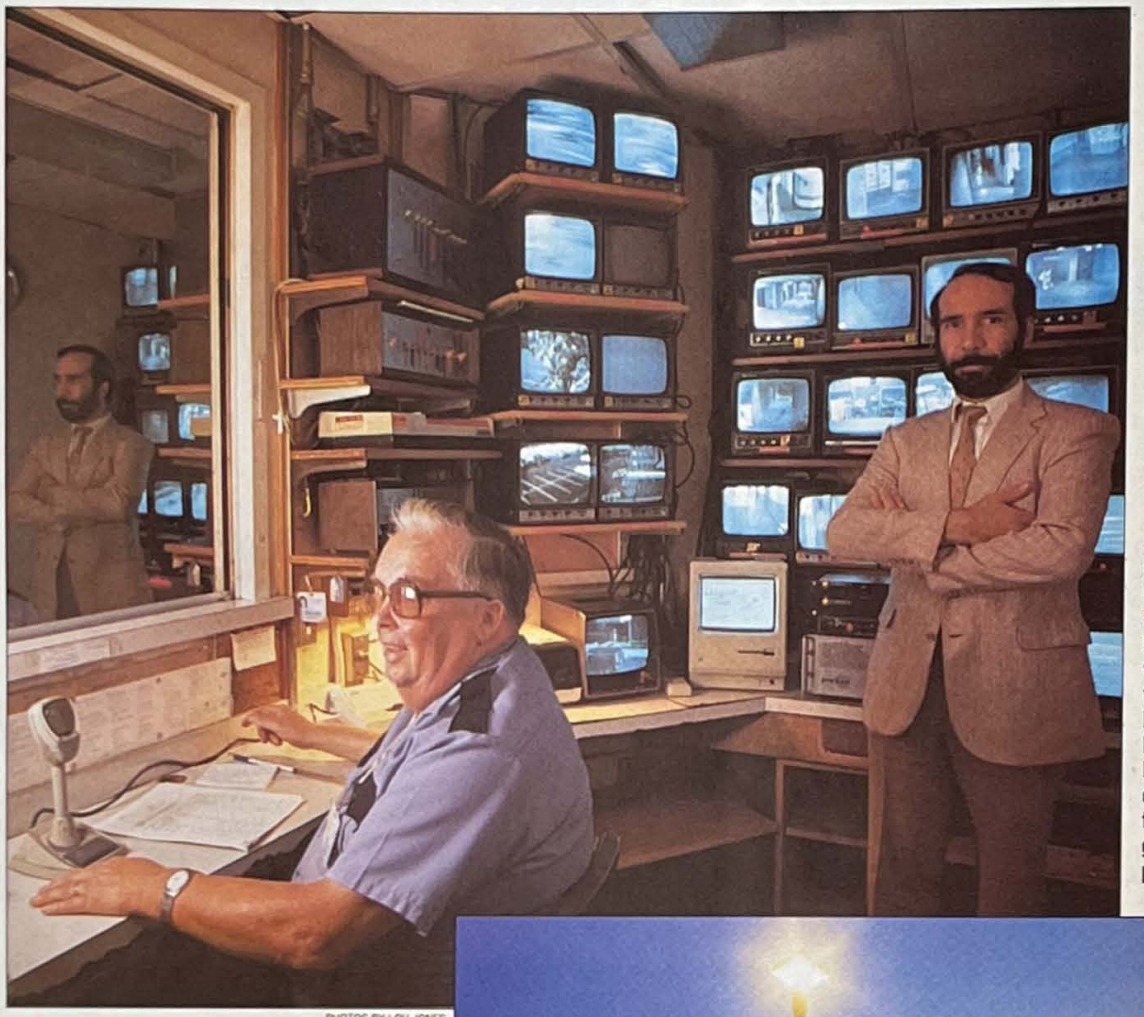
Here at the main security office of Rhode Island Hospital, the guard on duty sits in front of a Macintosh 512K. When you push the "Help" button, a map comes up on the screen with a flashing dot showing the exact coordinates of your distress call. Reading the information off the computer screen, the guard is able to give the nearest patrol car the exact location of the problem and the quickest and best way to get there.

Rhode Island Hospital, a teaching hospital affiliated with Brown University Medical School, owns 400 Macintoshes. And while 399 of them are being used for fairly standard hospital applications, one of the 400 has a unique function in the world of hospitals and computers: It's helping to make the 719-bed hospital and its surrounding 54 acres safe for patients, visitors, staff and students.

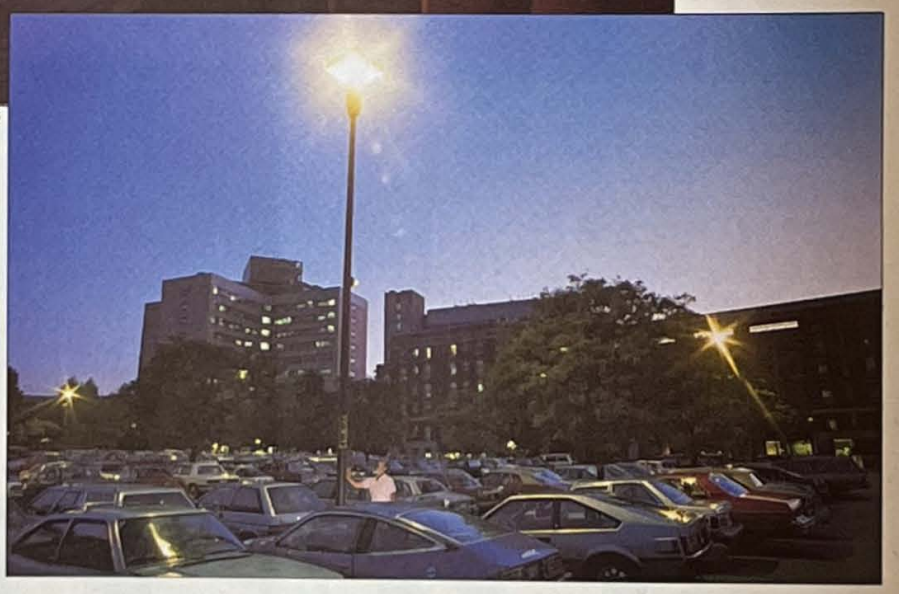
Three years ago, RIH bought a ProCom 100 alarm system with 15 remote alarms from ProCom Corp. of Mount Vernon, N.Y. Light poles interspersed throughout the facility were modified by adding Help buttons and flashing amber lights. When a Help button was pushed, a radio transmitter would send a signal to the CPU 100 in the main security office and a digital code would come out on a printer. The security officer on duty would then refer to a chart that matched code numbers to light towers. Once the officer had pinpointed which light tower had been activated, he or she then could notify the patrol car nearest to that location.

Problems with the system arose because of the high turnover in the 33-person security department. During the course of a year, as many as 30 different people may operate in the dispatcher position. Because the hospital complex is very large and the number of remote alarms grew, it was taking too long for the new security guards to sufficiently familiarize themselves with the locations of each of the 50 or 60 "help towers." And because the officers had to refer to a chart, too much time was elapsing between the initial activation of the Help button and response to the call.

Within six months of the hospital's purchase of the original security system, Ray LaFrenaye, an electrical engineer in buildings and grounds at RIH, realized that the hospital needed a more efficient and easy-to-learn system. He approached John Pezzullo, director of the Center for Information Technology at RIH, who, LaFrenaye said, strongly recommended the Mac.



PHOTOS BY LOU JONES



**John Pezzullo (left) director of the Center for Information Technology at RIH, in the hospital's Mac-controlled security headquarters. More than 50 lighted "help towers" (below) make the hospital grounds safer places to walk.**

Pezzullo and LaFrenaye worked together to figure out just how the Macintosh could help them improve the existing security system. "We thought it would be better if we could actually show [security personnel] a map of the campus at the time of the help call, as well as show them from which light tower the call had originated," Pezzullo said.

The pair asked Bob Napier, who was then the systems programmer in RIH's data processing department, to work with them on developing a program to their specifications. Napier, whom LaFrenaye called an "expert," developed a program in Microsoft Basic that allows the Mac to read code sent to it through an RS-232 port. LaFrenaye then drew 16 maps of different sections of the RIH campus, using MacPaint from Claris Corp. of Mountain View, Calif., and incorporated them into Napier's program.

With the program, the Mac receives digital information from the CPU 100 located in the security office. The CPU 100 receives signals from the radio transmitters located in the parking lots and converts the information to digital form. Once the program identifies which light tower has been activated, it finds the corresponding MacPaint map of that part of the campus and displays it on the screen, with the light tower represented as a flashing dot. Should another alarm come in while the first alarm is still on the screen, the subsequent alarm information is saved and represented as an "alarm-pending button." If other alarms are pending, they will be displayed in the order in which they were activated.

"The Mac 512K with a 400-Kbyte internal disk drive was the only inexpensive computer on the market that could handle this kind of program and handle it well," said Pezzullo, who is upgrading the system to 1 Mbyte of RAM and adding a double-sided floppy drive.

Despite the system's effectiveness, RIH officials said they have no plans to try to market the program elsewhere — in part, suggested LaFrenaye, because no one has investigated its marketability. LaFrenaye said that the application is highly specialized and pointed out that it would be difficult to find interested parties with the same security setup and concerns as RIH.

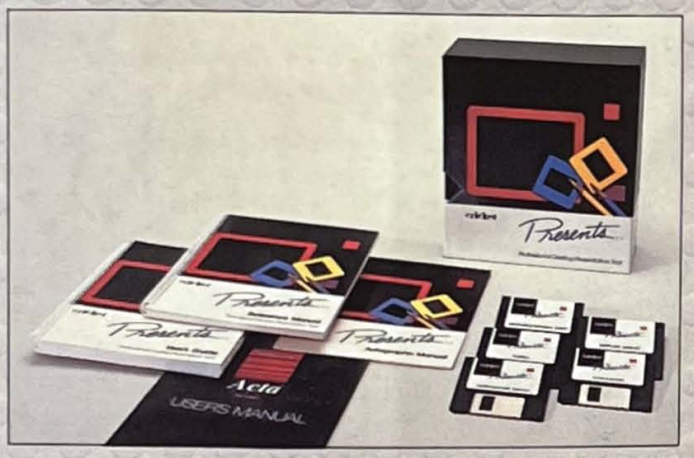
Bill Shipp, the director of the Institute for Research in Information and Scholarship (IRIS) at Brown University, was responsible for bringing the Macintosh into RIH within months of its initial release. "Many hospitals were primed for something other than IBM 3270 mainframe types of applications," said Shipp in explaining the decision. "In hospitals," he added, "people are confronted with so many different, complicated machines every day that they don't want a computer that comes with voluminous manuals. They don't have the time to train on another complicated machine. With the Macintosh, they can usually accomplish what they need to quickly."

At RIH, the commercial software currently in use includes Microsoft Word from Microsoft Corp. of Redmond, Wash., for general word processing; Microsoft Excel for budget management; OverVUE, a database manager from ProVUE Development Corp. of Huntington Beach, Calif.; SYSTAT from SYSTAT Inc. of Evanston, Ill.; and Statview from Brain Power of Calabasas, Calif., for advanced statistic work and grant accounting. And, like the security application, a number of specialized programs are written by RIH personnel in Microsoft Basic.

One of those specialized programs was written by Doug Shearer, an associate physicist in the radiology department at RIH,

*See SECURITY, Page 29*

# It's Why You Need Cricket Presents...

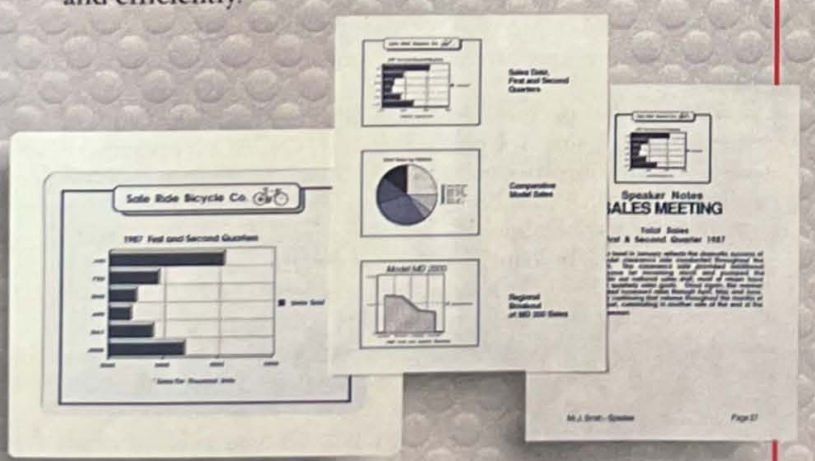



**Another Drop-Dead Deadline** How often does it happen? Another presentation due and no time to spare. Color 35mm slides? Sure, slides would be perfect but they take too long to produce *and* are very costly. Overhead transparencies would be fine, but how do you get a complete presentation done quickly and easily?

**You're Not Alone** Each and every workday, millions of people are faced with the problem of getting together a presentation. If you are one of those presenters, Cricket software can make your life easier. Now you can create presentations, full-color or black & white, right at your desktop with Cricket Presents.

## A Total Presentation Environment

Developing a presentation requires a diverse range of tasks—planning, text editing, creation of graphs and illustrations, speech-writing AND the production of the actual presentation media. Cricket Presents provides *all* the tools you need to get the whole job done quickly and efficiently.




**Presentations In Minutes** Imagine being able to create a dazzling, full-color, professional-quality presentation in minutes. Cricket Presents' unique templating feature makes it easy. Simply select and apply a frame format, add your text and you're done.

## 35mm Slides From Autographix Imaging Centers

All it takes is a modem or a postage stamp. Cricket Presents' built-in Autographix Driver lets you send your files either via modem or mail to your nearest Autographix Imaging Center. Autographix will produce your slides and have them on your desk within 24 hours.*

AUTOGRAPHIX
Imaging Services. Overnight.

## A Full Range Of Color Output Options

Introducing freedom of choice. With Cricket Device Drivers you can produce beautiful color presentations with high resolution fonts on a variety of popular non-PostScript devices including ink jet printers, thermal printers, laser printers and film recorders.

## Never Suffer Again

You'll never have to suffer through another drop-dead deadline again. Hurry to your local computer dealer for a complete demonstration of Cricket Presents today.

## From The First Family Of Graphics

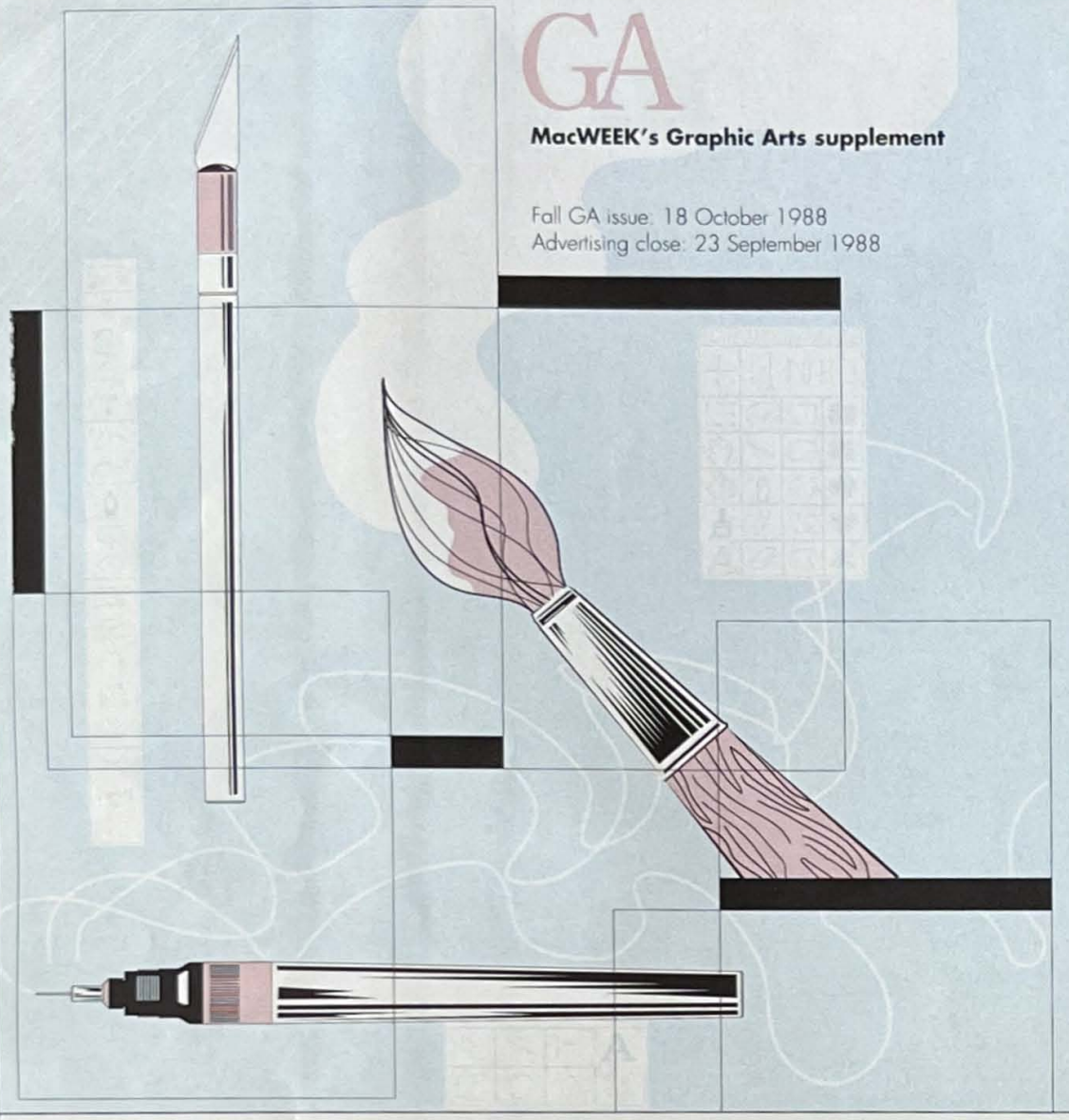
Depend on the Cricket Software Family for all of your graphic needs:

- **Cricket Presents**
- **Cricket Draw**
- **Cricket Paint**
- **Cricket Graph**
- **Cricket Pict-O-Graph**
- **Cricket Device Drivers**

cricket software

Autographix is a trademark of Autographix, Inc.
*Contact your local Autographix Imaging Center for details.
© Copyright 1988 Cricket Software, Inc.

40 Valley Stream Parkway, Great Valley Corporate Center, Malvern, PA 19355 • (215) 251-9890



# GA

**MacWEEK's Graphic Arts supplement**

Fall GA issue: 18 October 1988
Advertising close: 23 September 1988

**Setting the standard**
MacWEEK has united desktop publishing's various disciplines in one reference source. GA, a highly-graphic and technical compendium of Macintosh publishing and presentation technology, first appeared as a stand-alone supplement May 17. Now a regular weekly feature in MacWEEK, GA returns in supplement format October 18, 1988. Six GA supplements will be published in 1989.

**A forum for graphics professionals**
In GA, advanced Macintosh users find out how to create high-end production systems and information on advanced applications.

- Four-color separation
- Gray-scale monitors and half-tones
- Newspaper design systems
- Digital font design
- Understanding color usage
- Calibrating imagesetters for four-color separations
- Correcting separation dot patterns and screen angles

Representing MacWEEK's on-going commitment to the Macintosh graphic arts industry, GA is the most technologically authoritative publication on the market — there is no other computer publication or publishing trade journal that matches GA.

**Next issue/closing dates**
The Fall GA will be mailed with the October 18 MacWEEK. All advertising reservations and materials are due no later than September 23.

**Rates**
Rates for this issue will be the same as those in effect with MacWEEK rate card No. 3.

**Bonus distribution**
Copies of GA will be distributed at the Macintosh in Business Conference and Exposition in Anaheim, November 1-3 and at various graphic arts seminars this Fall.


# Picture Permanent.

## Color Output That Sizzles From Your Apple® Macintosh™ II.

If you're looking for an easy-to-use color printer that delivers fast, high quality color output, with full Apple Macintosh II compatibility, look at the G330-70 from Mitsubishi Electronics.

A built-in video interface enables the G330-70 to create a permanent copy on glossy paper or transparency film of any image viewed on your computer monitor.

With 150 dots per inch resolution, the G330-70 is ideally suited for presentation graphics, paint-type graphic art and PC CAD. It operates smoothly in several PC environments, including the Apple Macintosh II, IBM® PC/XT/AT and compatibles, or IBM PS/2.™ The G330-70 can print the screen displays from popular graphics boards, including Mac II, CGA, EGA and VGA.

For fast, bold, brilliant color output directly from your monitor, specify the Mitsubishi® G330-70. At a suggested retail price of $5900, the G330-70 offers the most convenient method for high quality color output.

For product information or nearest authorized Mitsubishi Electronics sales representatives, please call 1-800-556-1234, ext. 54R. In California, call 1-800-441-2345, ext. 54R. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., Computer Peripherals Division, 991 Knox Street, Torrance, CA 90502, (213) 217-5732.

*The G330-70 color thermal transfer printer produces a full-color 8½" x 11" page or transparency in about 80 seconds.*

MITSUBISHI ELECTRONICS

© 1988 Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.
Mitsubishi is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Tokyo.
Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
Images printed with permission from the following companies (trademarked software package name follows company name): SuperMac Software (PixelPaint); Access Technology, Inc. (Trapeze); Computer Friends, Inc. (Modern Artist).

s disciplines
d technical
ation technology,
17. Now a
n supplement
vill be

create high-
ced applications.

ns
ngles

the Macintosh
ly authoritative
puter publication

MacWEEK.
no later than

ct with

in Business
r 1-3 and at

igh
t the

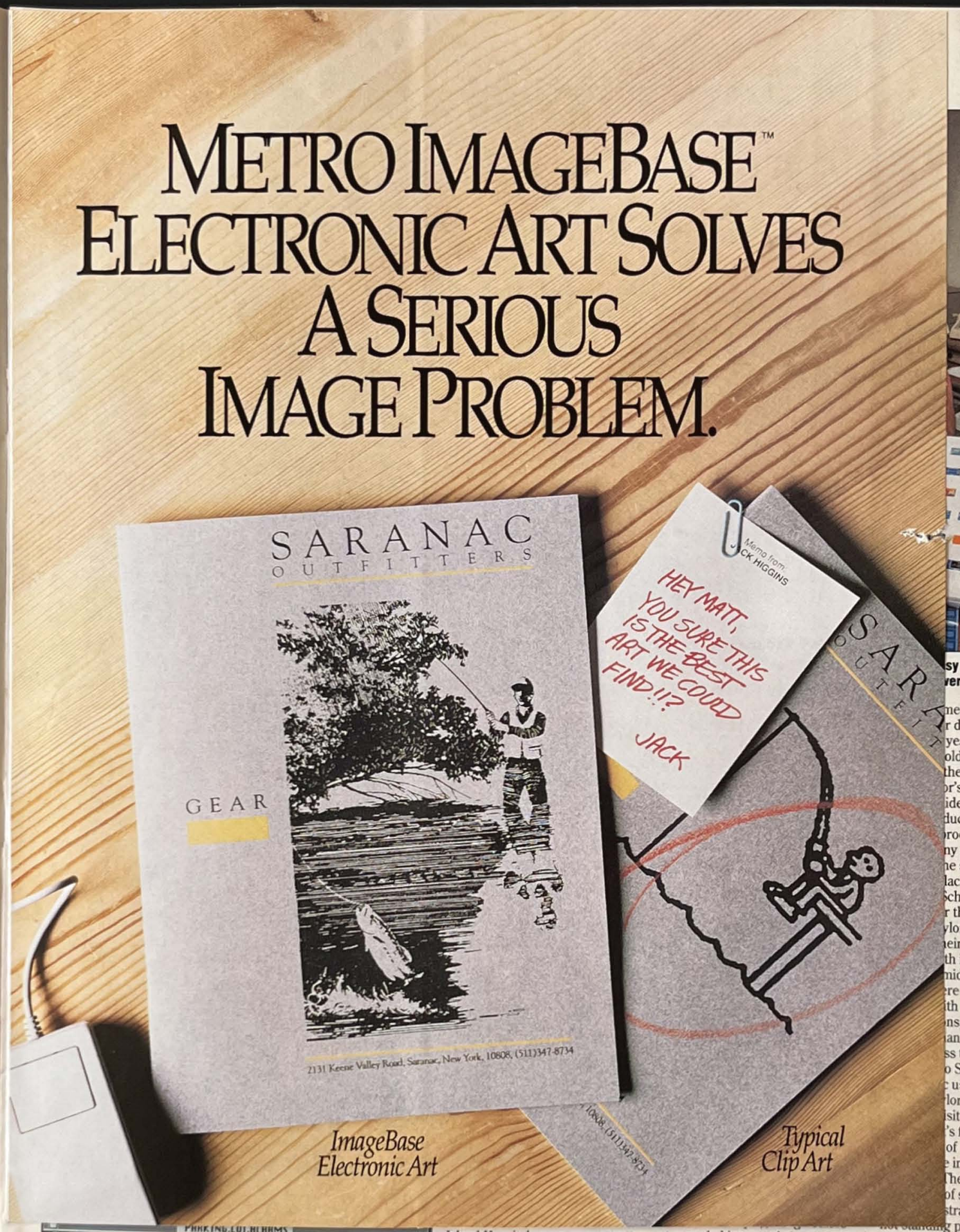
nt copy
uter

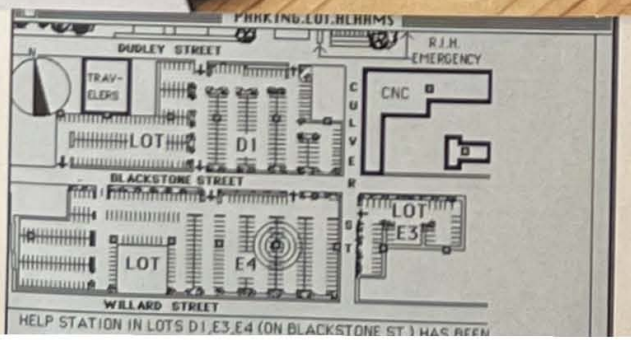
resen-
ly in
XT/AT
lays

cify the
offers the

subishi
234,
itsubishi
on,


# METRO IMAGEBASE™ ELECTRONIC ART SOLVES A SERIOUS IMAGE PROBLEM.






**sy Slider software progra**
**vere also produced using**

ne slide preparation. He h
r doing something simila
years ago, developed the
old it last fall to Manager
the Minneapolis company
or's mini-based slide syste
ider fills "quite a large ga
duct offerings, said Paul H
product manager, who add
ny already has sold nearly
ne software. The original
lack-and-white Mac outpu
Schmidt is now working o
r the Mac II.
ylor illustration staff still c
heir mini-based system, an
th it and the Macs serve t
midt said. "But we can do
re doing on [minicomput
ith the Mac. For the price
ns, we could get five to ei
an 30 medical-illustration
ss the country now use Ea
o Schmidt. Baylor itself re
c user, and the developer's
ylor affiliation are mention
isitors here. Seventeen of
's faculty and staff clients
of the Easy Slider packag
e in designing exactly the
They then use the departm
of slide-printing service.
stration department, mea
g pat with its 20 Macs: Se
IIs will be ordered soon, and one pro
run A/UX and tie into Baylor's schoo
Ethernet network, which links micro
and mainframes. If that happens, clie
be able to send files directly to the M
72 Baylor clients do now on the mini
netWORD stations).

The Mac numbers are rising in th
medical college as well. Long said th
now 150 Macs out of 1,200 to 1,400 p
computers, and he expects the total t
200 by year end. Medical Illustration,
added, was the first Baylor departme

Island Hospital, especially the security guards who watch their screen for the flashing dot distress calls. Thanks to this use of the Macintosh, would-be assailants in the hospital parking lot can be quickly located and apprehended, leaving visitors free to ponder that most

to patterns, text and objects; and size and position as many as four objects in one slide frame. The program then translates this data into the Business Graphing Language, acceptable to the MGI slidemaking system. Without Easy Slider, according to Schmidt, "we would have no way to get [Mac slides] to our camera. This camera is a big advantage and will shoot 4-Kbyte slides in 43 seconds. We'd have to have a lot of little Mac cameras to do the same volume."

It was not surprising that Schmidt was the one who came up with Easy Slider because

# Introducing Metro ImageBase™ Electronic Art. The Art of Electronic Publishing.™

## Over 75 years in the picture business.

Since 1910, Metro Creative Graphics has been the leading supplier of professional-quality advertising art for the newspaper industry, including such publications as the LOS ANGELES TIMES and WASHINGTON POST.

Now, desktop publishers can tap Metro's staggering library of more than a million high-quality images with Metro ImageBase.™

Metro ImageBase Electronic Art can be used with popular Macintosh and IBM applications such as *PageMaker, Ready,Set,Go!, Ventura Publisher* and *XPress.*

## Resolution that's laser sharp.

Typical electronic "clip art" packages suffer from poor image quality and low resolution, usually 72dpi. ImageBase Art is more than four times sharper, since it's digitized at 300dpi.

That's the maximum resolution of popular laser printers, so the images we give you are as sharp as possible. And our images maintain their resolution on Linotronic® typesetting machines as well.

## Bigger is better, and less is more.

We know that when you enlarge artwork, the quality of the image deteriorates. So we make our images big to start with. This means putting less on a page — a lot less. In fact, we only put *one* on each page.

This is why less is more. You don't have the headaches of trying to work with a tiny image that's jammed into a page with lots of other tiny images (like you find in a typical clip art package). Instead, you get more of what you paid for — *high-quality artwork at the highest possible resolution.*

## 100 images per package.

Metro ImageBase currently offers 14 packages of Electronic Art (with many more on the way). Each package contains 100 useful and logically grouped images.

For example, in **Business Graphics** you'll find offices, office equipment and executives. **Exercise & Fitness** contains all kinds of people working out in all kinds of ways. **Food** contains exotic and not so exotic foods and utensils, as well as people dining and picnicking. **NewsletterMaker** has all kinds of useful things to help you prepare newsletters, including decorative borders, sports and financial images, holiday and calendar symbols. (See back cover for more detailed descriptions.)

And all of the images we give you are of the highest professional quality.

## Space-saving savvy.

To put 100 high-resolution images onto just a few disks was tricky. So we had to use a little space-saving technology to make it all fit.

What this means to you is that ImageBase uses a lot less disk space but it's still incredibly easy to use.

You choose which image you want to work with (we provide a printed ImageIndex), and select it. It takes a few moments to automatically decompact and save. Then you can transfer it into your document and manipulate it in any way you choose.

***Typical clip art.***

*Lots of small, completely unrelated images crammed into a page. The low resolution and poor image-quality become apparent when they're enlarged.*

Or

When you
sure you're happy
give your money
When you
the ImageIndex to
If they aren't, send
the *unopened* diske
plete refund of the

Dra

ImageBas
desktop publishin
come the medium
access to our vast
expansion of that
When you
ImageBase should

***ImageBase***

*One large ima
manipulation. Beca
ImageBase
sharp detail whe*




Pic



For product information or nearest authorized Mitsubishi Electronics sales representatives, please call 1-800-556-1234, ext. 54R. In California, call 1-800-441-2345, ext. 54R. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., Computer Peripherals Division, 991 Knox Street, Torrance, CA 90502, (213) 217-5732.

*The G330-70 color thermal transfer printer produces a full-color 8½" x 11" page or transparency in about 80 seconds.*

MITSUBISHI ELECTRONICS

988 Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.
ubishi is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Tokyo.
le is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.
ges printed with permission from the following companies (trademarked software

ackage). Instead, you
igh-quality artwork at

## ackage.

offers 14 packages of
the way). Each pack-
ly grouped images.
Graphics you'll find
tives. Exercise &
working out in all
c and not so exotic
le dining and picnick-
s of useful things to
ding decorative bor-
oliday and calendar
detailed descriptions.)
ive you are of the

## savvy.

images onto just a
use a little space-

that ImageBase uses a
dibly easy to use.
ou want to work
ndex), and
auto-
en you can
manipulate

ated
e.
ality become
ed.

d Mitsubishi
556-1234,
4R. Mitsubishi
Division,
732.

BISHI
ONICS

## Or your money back.

When you order ImageBase Art, we want to be sure you're happy with what you get. If you're not, we'll give your money back.

When you open the package, just flip through the ImageIndex to see if the images are what you need. If they aren't, send back the complete package (including the *unopened* diskette pack) within 10 days for a complete refund of the purchase price.

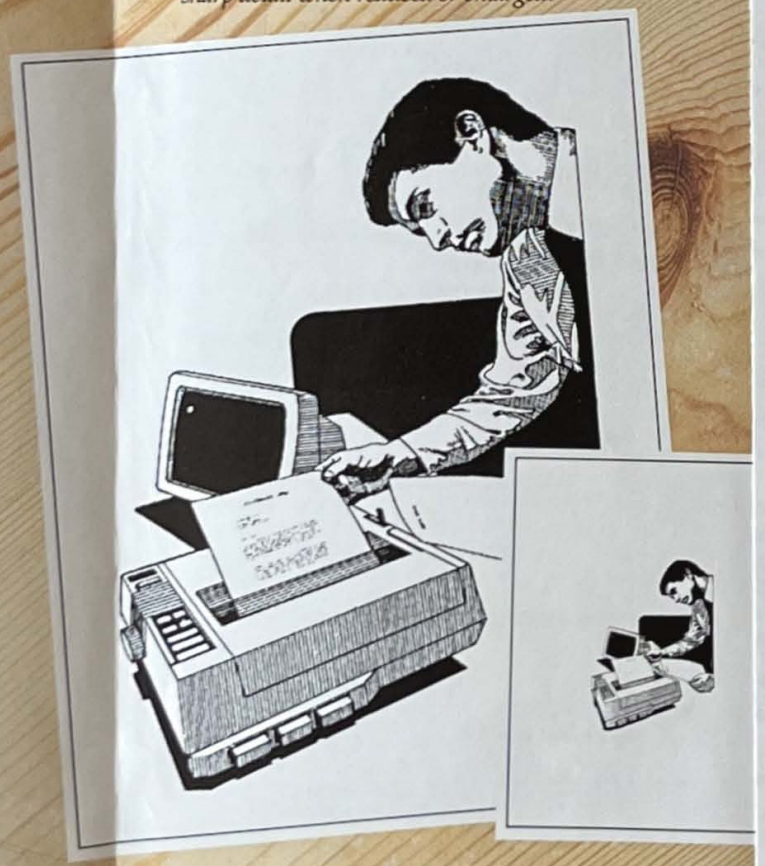
## Drawing conclusions.

ImageBase is committed to advancements in desktop publishing. We plan to offer CDs when they become the medium of choice. We're also planning on-line access to our vast library of images as well as continued expansion of that library.

When you need high-quality electronic art, ImageBase should be the only image that comes to mind.

***ImageBase Electronic Art.***

*One large image per page for easy manipulation. Because of its high resolution, ImageBase Art maintains its sharp detail when reduced or enlarged.*



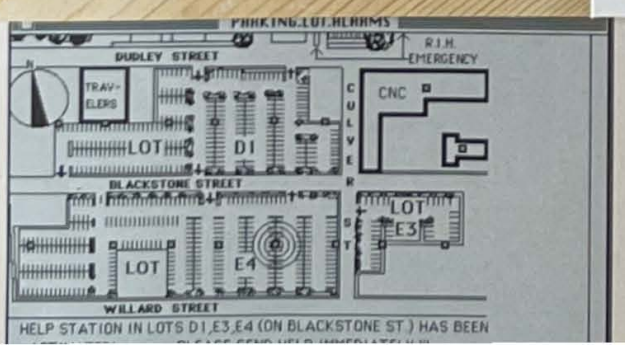


NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES.

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 467 TARZANA, CA

Postage will be paid by addressee.

Metro ImageBase, Inc.
18623 Ventura Boulevard, Suite 210
Tarzana, California 91356




Island Hospital, especially the security guards who watch their screen for the flashing dot distress calls. Thanks to this use of the Macintosh, would-be assailants in the hospital parking lot can be quickly located and apprehended, leaving visitors free to ponder that most

to patterns, text and objects; and size and position as many as four objects in one slide frame. The program then translates this data into the Business Graphing Language, acceptable to the MGI slidemaking system. Without Easy Slider, according to Schmidt, "we would have no way to get [Mac slides] to our camera. This camera is a big advantage and will shoot 4-Kbyte slides in 43 seconds. We'd have to have a lot of little Mac cameras to do the same volume."

It was not surprising that Schmidt was the one who came up with Easy Slider because

**tor of the Easy Slider software p**
**foreground were also produced**

uses in some slide preparation
the idea for doing something s
Slider two years ago, develope
and then sold it last fall to Man
Graphics, the Minneapolis con
plied Baylor's mini-based slide

Easy Slider fills "quite a lar
intosh product offerings, said
associate product manager, wh
the company already has sold
copies of the software. The ori
converts black-and-white Mac
color, but Schmidt is now work
upgrade for the Mac II.

The Baylor illustration staff
slides on their mini-based syste
for now, both it and the Macs se
poses, Schmidt said. "But we ca
what we were doing on [minico
stations] with the Mac. For the
those stations, we could get five

More than 30 medical-illustr
ments across the country now u
according to Schmidt. Baylor its
enthusiastic user, and the devel
and his Baylor affiliation are me
high-tech visitors here. Sevente
department's faculty and staff cl
own copies of the Easy Slider pa
the software in designing exactl
they want. They then use the de
ly as a sort of slide-printing serv

The illustration department
not standing pat with its 20 Mac
IIs will be ordered soon, and or
run A/UX and tie into Baylor's
Ethernet network, which links
and mainframes. If that happen
be able to send files directly to
72 Baylor clients do now on the
netWORD stations).

The Mac numbers are rising
medical college as well. Long sa
now 150 Macs out of 1,200 to 1,
computers, and he expects the
200 by year end. Medical Illustr
added, was the first Baylor depa

kage). Instead, you
*h-quality artwork at*

ckage.

offers 14 packages of
he way). Each pack-
grouped images.
raphics you'll find
ves. Exercise &
working out in all
and not so exotic
dining and picnick-
of useful things to
ling decorative bor-
liday and calendar
etailed descriptions.)
e you are of the

avvy.

nages onto just a
se a little space-

at ImageBase uses a
ibly easy to use.
u want to work
dex), and
uto-
you can
nanipulate

ed

ity become
d.

## Or your money back.

When you order ImageBase Art, we want to be sure you're happy with what you get. If you're not, we'll give your money back.

When you open the package, just flip through the ImageIndex to see if the images are what you need. If they aren't, send back the complete package (including the *unopened* diskette pack) within 10 days for a complete refund of the purchase price.

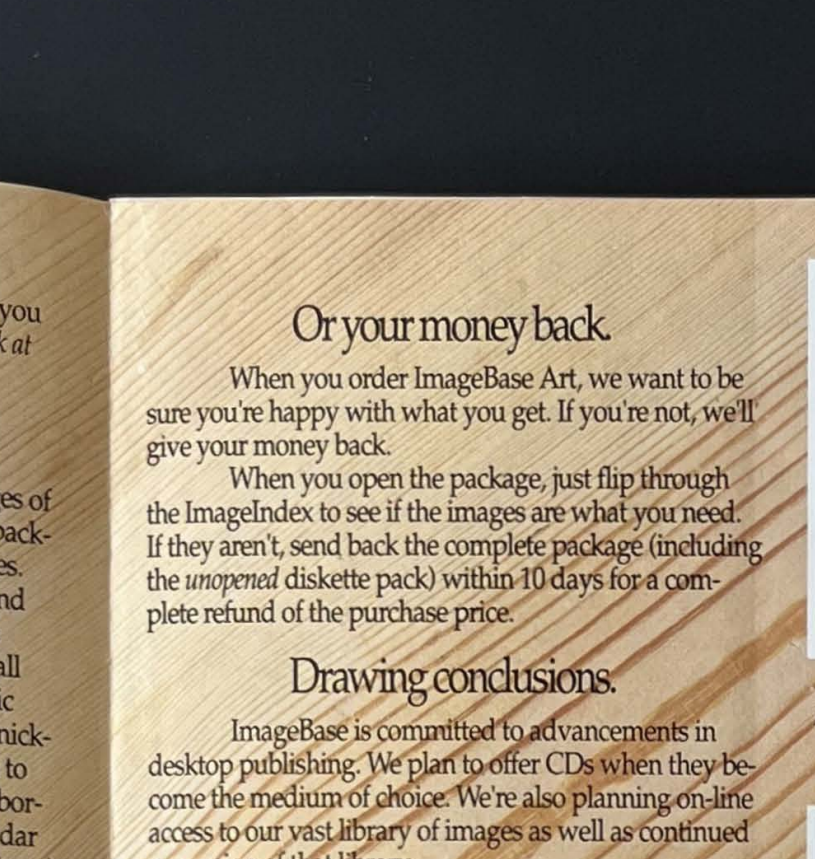
## Drawing conclusions.

ImageBase is committed to advancements in desktop publishing. We plan to offer CDs when they become the medium of choice. We're also planning on-line access to our vast library of images as well as continued expansion of that library.

When you need high-quality electronic art, ImageBase should be the only image that comes to mind.

***ImageBase Electronic Art.***

*One large image per page for easy manipulation. Because of its high resolution, ImageBase Art maintains its sharp detail when reduced or enlarged.*



***Typical clip art.***
*Poor-quality, low-resolution images digitized at 72dpi.*

***ImageBase Art.***
*High-quality, high-resolution images digitized at 300dpi.*

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Price per package:** | **$145** | **Image resolution:** | **300dpi** |
| **Images per package:** | **100** | **Format:** | **TIFF** |

### System requirements:

| | |
|---|---|
| Computer: | Macintosh 512E, Plus, SE, II and IBM systems configured for desktop publishing. |
| Storage: | A hard-drive is strongly recommended. |
| Printer: | Laser printer. |
| Applications: | *PageMaker, Ready,Set,Go!, Ventura Publisher or XPress.* |

METRO

IMAGE BASE

The Art of Electronic Publishing

Island Hospital, especially the security guards who watch their screen for the flashing dot distress calls. Thanks to this use of the Macintosh, would-be assailants in the hospital parking lot can be quickly located and apprehended, leaving visitors free to ponder that most

to patterns, text and objects; and size and position as many as four objects in one slide frame. The program then translates this data into the Business Graphing Language, acceptable to the MGI slidemaking system. Without Easy Slider, according to Schmidt, "we would have no way to get [Mac slides] to our camera. This camera is a big advantage and will shoot 4-Kbyte slides in 43 seconds. We'd have to have a lot of little Mac cameras to do the same volume."

It was not surprising that Schmidt was the one who came up with Easy Slider because

IIs will be ordered soon, and o
run A/UX and tie into Baylor's
Ethernet network, which links
and mainframes. If that happen
be able to send files directly to
72 Baylor clients do now on the
netWORD stations).

The Mac numbers are risin
medical college as well. Long s
now 150 Macs out of 1,200 to 1,
computers, and he expects the
200 by year end. Medical Illustr

*ImageBase Art.*
*igh-quality, high-resolution*
*mages digitized at 300dpi.*

nage resolution: 300dpi
ormat: TIFF

rements:

I and IBM systems configured for

ommended.

ntura Publisher or XPress.

MFG. LITHO PLUS, INC. N.Y./CHI

## To order by phone, call: 1-800-843-3438

(Metro ImageBase accepts Visa and Mastercard.)

## To order by mail:

Complete this form and mail to:

Metro ImageBase, Inc.
18623 Ventura Boulevard
Suite 210
Tarzana, California 91356

Please print or type:

Name_____

Title_____

Company_____

Type of business_____

Address_____

City_____

State_____ Zip_____

Phone (_____)_____

**Price per package: $145.00** Plus shipping and handling.
(100 images per package)

## Money-back guarantee:

After receiving your package(s), inspect the selection of images in the ImageIndex enclosed in each package. If you are not completely satisfied, return the complete package (including the *unopened* diskette pack) within 10 days and we will refund your full purchase price.

Packages that contain factory defects or are damaged during shipment will be replaced if returned within 10 days.

## Available packages:

(See the back page of the attached advertisement for package descriptions.)

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NewsletterMaker | Weekend Sports | ReportMaker | Art Deco | People |
| The Four Seasons | Team Sports | Computers & | Borders & Boxes | Travel |
| Exercise & Fitness | Business Graphics | Technology | Food | Nine to Five |

| Package title | Qty. | Total price |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Subtotal | |
| | Add $4.75 per package for shipping and handling. | |
| | California residents add 6% sales tax. | |
| | Total amount | |

Check one:

- ☐ Macintosh (3 1/2")
- ☐ MS-DOS 5 1/4" HD* Ventura (.PCX)
- ☐ MS-DOS 5 1/4" HD* PageMaker (.TIF)
- ☐ MS-DOS 3 1/2" Ventura (.PCX)
- ☐ MS-DOS 3 1/2" PageMaker (.TIF)

*Double density disks on request.

☐ **Charge my credit card.** ☐ **Check or money order enclosed.**
(Please make checks payable to **Metro ImageBase**.)

☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard

☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐

Enter credit card number in boxes.

Signature_____ Exp. date_____

Ordering Code: 12-11-10

ext and objects; and size and posi-
as four objects in one slide
rogram then translates this data
ness Graphing Language, accept-
IGI slidemaking system. Without
ccording to Schmidt, "we would
to get [Mac slides] to our cam-
nera is a big advantage and will
e slides in 43 seconds. We'd have
of little Mac cameras to do the
."

surprising that Schmidt was the
e up with Easy Slider because

IIs will be ordered soon, and one probably will run A/UX and tie into Baylor's schoolwide Ethernet network, which links micros, minis and mainframes. If that happens, clients will be able to send files directly to the Macs (as 72 Baylor clients do now on the mini-based netWORD stations).

The Mac numbers are rising in the entire medical college as well. Long said there are now 150 Macs out of 1,200 to 1,400 personal computers, and he expects the total to reach 200 by year end. Medical Illustration, he added, was the first Baylor department to "get

stead, you
*rtwork at*

packages of
Each pack-
l images.
ou'll find
cise &
out in all
o exotic
nd picnick-
things to
rative bor-
d calendar
escriptions.)
e of the

to just a
space-

eBase uses a
to use.
work

te

bishi

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 467 TARZANA, CA

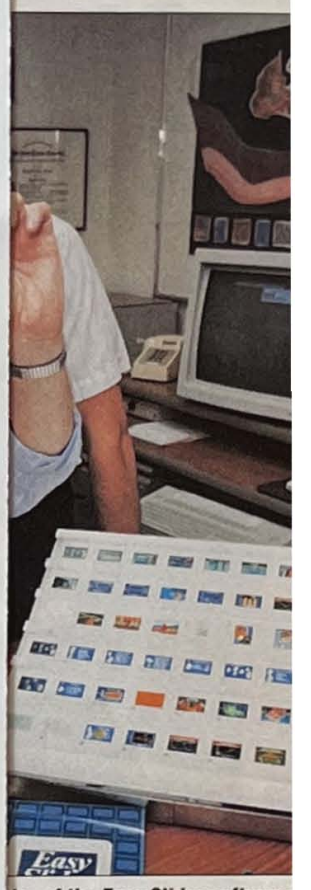
Postage will be paid by addressee.

Metro ImageBase, Inc.
18623 Ventura Boulevard, Suite 210
Tarzana, California 91356

To order by mail:

Detach this order form along the perforated lines.

METRO IMAGE BASE
The Art of Electronic Publishing



tor of the Easy Slider software
foreground were also produced

uses in some slide preparatio
the idea for doing something
Slider two years ago, develop
and then sold it last fall to Ma
Graphics, the Minneapolis co
plied Baylor's mini-based slid

Easy Slider fills "quite a la
intosh product offerings, said
associate product manager, w
the company already has sold
copies of the software. The or
converts black-and-white Mac
color, but Schmidt is now wor
upgrade for the Mac II.

The Baylor illustration staf
slides on their mini-based syst
for now, both it and the Macs s
poses, Schmidt said. "But we c
what we were doing on [minic
stations] with the Mac. For the
those stations, we could get fiv

More than 30 medical-illust
ments across the country now
according to Schmidt. Baylor i
enthusiastic user, and the deve
and his Baylor affiliation are m
high-tech visitors here. Seventy
department's faculty and staff
own copies of the Easy Slider p
the software in designing exact
they want. They then use the d
ly as a sort of slide-printing ser

The illustration departmen
not standing pat with its 20 Ma
IIs will be ordered soon, and o
run A/UX and tie into Baylor's
Ethernet network, which links
and mainframes. If that happen
be able to send files directly to
72 Baylor clients do now on the
netWORD stations).

The Mac numbers are risin
medical college as well. Long s
now 150 Macs out of 1,200 to 1
computers, and he expects the
200 by year end. Medical Illust




Island Hospital, especially the security guards who watch their screen for the flashing dot distress calls. Thanks to this use of the Macintosh, would-be assailants in the hospital parking lot can be quickly located and apprehended, leaving visitors free to

to patterns, text and objects; and size and position as many as four objects in one slide frame. The program then translates this data into the Business Graphing Language, acceptable to the MGI slidemaking system. Without Easy Slider, according to Schmidt, "we would have no way to get [Mac slides] to our camera. This camera is a big advantage and will shoot 4-Kbyte slides in 43 seconds. We'd have to have a lot of little Mac cameras to do the same volume."

It was not surprising that Schmidt was the

# The Metro ImageBase™ Electronic Art Collection.

Unlike typical clip art packages, ImageBase packages contain useful and logically grouped images. Each package consists of 100 professional-quality, high-resolution images. Here are the packages currently available:

**NewsletterMaker**
Pictures that really make headlines. Decorative borders, sports and financial images, holiday and calendar symbols, and more.

**Business Graphics**
Serious and not so serious images to work with. Offices and office equipment, managers and meetings, financial and industrial symbols, and more.

**Art Deco**
Genuine and contemporary images, designed to jazz up any document. Stylized, streamlined pictures of dancing and dining, limos and cityscapes, telephones and phonographs.

**The Four Seasons**
A year full of images. Holidays and holy days, sandcastles and snowmen, flowers and fireplaces, budding trees and falling leaves.

**ReportMaker**
Graphs, charts, clocks, computers, plus international and industrial symbols, and more. A collection of images to give your reports more impact.

**Borders & Boxes**
Decorative signs, symbols, circles, corners, boxes, borders and more. For framing any document.

**Exercise & Fitness**
For getting your documents in shape. Pictures of jogging, aerobics, exercise equipment, health food, vitamins and much more.

**Nine to Five**
Pictures that really work hard. Computers and commuters, brown-bag and business lunches, secretaries and senior executives, clocks and calculators, and more.

**Food**
A generous serving of images. From soup to nuts, cutting boards to casseroles, banquets to barbecues, and more. A feast for the eyes.

**Weekend Sports**
Images from under the sea and up in the air for fun-filled layouts. Snorkeling, ballooning, tobogganing, plus all-time favorites like fishing, tennis and much more.

**Computers & Technology**
State-of-the-art artwork. Monitors, keyboards, operators, satellites and satellite dishes, research laboratories and more.

**People**
It takes all kinds. The long and the short, the big and the small. Men, women, children, grandparents. At work, at play, eating, sleeping and more.

**Team Sports**
Images you can run with. Everything from football to hockey, baseball bats to lacrosse sticks, cheerleaders to megaphones, hot dogs, pennants and more.

To order call:
1-800-843-3438
(Metro ImageBase accepts Visa and Mastercard.)

**Travel**
For taking your documents in new directions. Planes, trains and automobiles, exotic destinations, stations and suitcases.

# The growing library of ImageBase Art.

Metro ImageBase is currently preparing many new packages of electronic art from the vast Metro files. Among those that will soon be available are:

*Americana*
*American History*
*Animals*
*Architecture*
*Astrology*
*Boats*
*Cars*
*Cartoons*
*The Classroom*
*Dinosaurs*
*Faces*
*Fashion*
*Fine Art Reproductions*
*The Fifties*
*Entertainment*
*GreetingcardMaker*
*Holidays*
*Hardware Store*
*Industry*
*Landmarks & Capital Cities*
*Law*
*The Library*
*Medicine*
*Monsters*
*Music*
*Nature*
*Science*
*Space*
*Kids' Sports*
*Transportation*
*World History*

METRO IMAGEBASE
The Art of Electronic Publishing

For more information and/or technical services, call 1-800-525-1552.
Metro ImageBase, Inc., 18623 Ventura Boulevard, Suite 210, Tarzana, California 91356

Copyright© 1988 Metro ImageBase, Inc. All ImageBase Art copyright Metro Creative Graphics, Inc. All rights reserved. Metro ImageBase is a trademark of Metro Creative Graphics, Inc. The Art of Electronic Publishing is a trademark of Metro Creative Graphics, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. Macintosh is a registered trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. Linotronic is a registered trademark of Linotype AG. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. Ready,Set,Go! is a trademark of Manhattan Graphics, Inc. Ventura Publisher is a registered trademark of the Xerox Corporation. XPress is a trademark of Quark, Inc.

Pic

Electronics sales representatives, please call 1-800-556-1234, ext. 54R. In California, call 1-800-441-2345, ext. 54R. Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., Computer Peripherals Division, 991 Knox Street, Torrance, CA 90502, (213) 217-5732.

*The G330-70 color thermal transfer printer produces a full-color 8½" x 11" page or transparency in about 80 seconds.*

MITSUBISHI ELECTRONICS

Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc.
i is a registered trademark of Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Tokyo.
registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
egistered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

IN PROFILE/

# Illustrati has desi

*A growing forc*

BY JIM LEEKE

HOUSTON — While Ran or Disney studios might ous just yet, the Baylor Medicine here is produ award-winning publicati presentations with the help of th

Little more than a year ago, t Medical Illustration and Audio V tion Department had no Macs at has 20, with more on the way. In Diana Wren, the supervisor of gr and a computer novice before th arrived, "It's been kind of a fast y

The charter of the 45-membe according to its director, Herber is to produce "visual materials fo the school's programs in educati and patient care." On the print si department turns out about 50 b brochures, documents, manuals scripts a month for its "clients," time faculty and staff who are sc through the college and in eight teaching hospitals, five of which the surrounding Texas Medical medical college is no longer ass Baylor University in Waco, Texa in what Smith called a "friendly 1969.

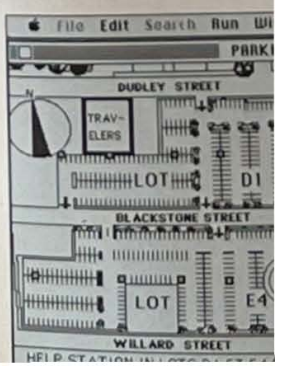
Much of the department's w in medical journals and textbook to Smith, but some of it is not pr Instead, the department turns o computer-generated slides a mo which are projected onto silver s medical conferences around the the slides illustrate talks by such stars as Dr. Michael DeBakey, t heart surgeon.

This dual print and visual res natural for the Mac, and Kevin I systems analyst in Baylor's infor praised the department's use of "pretty innovative [and] very pr among medical-illustration depa

## SECURITY

*Continued from Page 26*

who said that he has found the I to be an extremely useful and v nostic tool. "We measure the cu people's spines, put that image



# Illustration department has designs for the Mac

## *A growing force in visual aids*

BY JIM LEEKE

HOUSTON — While Random House or Disney studios might not be envious just yet, the Baylor College of Medicine here is producing some award-winning publications and slide presentations with the help of the Macintosh.

Little more than a year ago, the college's Medical Illustration and Audio Visual Education Department had no Macs at all. Today it has 20, with more on the way. In the words of Diana Wren, the supervisor of graphics design and a computer novice before the Macs arrived, "It's been kind of a fast year."

The charter of the 45-member department, according to its director, Herbert R. Smith Jr., is to produce "visual materials for support of the school's programs in education, research and patient care." On the print side, the department turns out about 50 booklets, brochures, documents, manuals and television scripts a month for its "clients," the 3,400 full-time faculty and staff who are scattered through the college and in eight affiliated teaching hospitals, five of which are nearby in the surrounding Texas Medical Center. The medical college is no longer associated with Baylor University in Waco, Texas, having split in what Smith called a "friendly divorce" in 1969.

Much of the department's work is printed in medical journals and textbooks, according to Smith, but some of it is not printed at all. Instead, the department turns out about 1,300 computer-generated slides a month, many of which are projected onto silver screens at medical conferences around the world. Often the slides illustrate talks by such Baylor superstars as Dr. Michael DeBakey, the renowned heart surgeon.

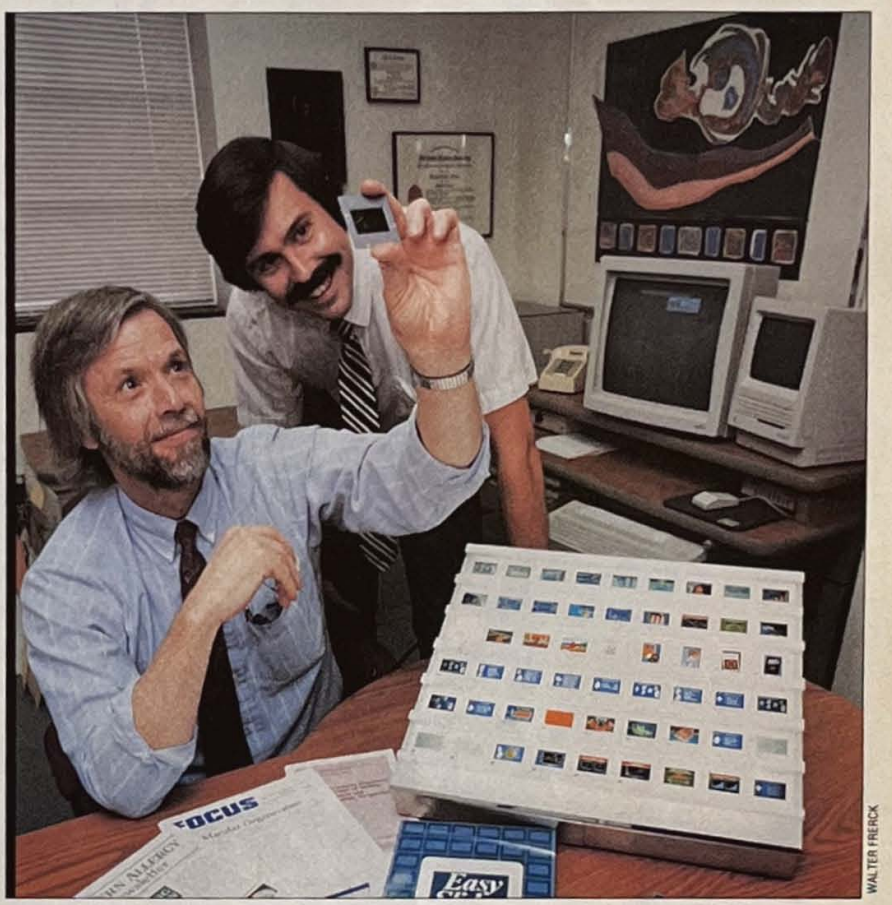
This dual print and visual responsibility is a natural for the Mac, and Kevin Long, a senior systems analyst in Baylor's information center, praised the department's use of the Macs as "pretty innovative [and] very progressive among medical-illustration departments around the country." Eighteen of its Macs are SEs and the other two are Mac IIs, one of which acts as a file server. All 20 are linked in a local-area network using AppleShare and PhoneNet.

The majority of the work here is still performed with traditional paste-up methods or on higher-level design stations; only about a third of the printed materials and a quarter of the slides are designed on Macs. But the Mac percentages are growing, with Baylor "going more and more toward the Macs," according to Smith.

Before Macintoshes were introduced into the department in July of last year, Smith and several of his top supervisors were already Macintosh enthusiasts. They owned Macs, used them at home and occasionally brought them to the office. But some of their colleagues had seldom, if ever, used a personal computer anywhere. "I think we were all a little apprehensive at first," said computer novice Wren. "We were from the old school of design, [accustomed to working] on a drawing board. But I think everyone is pleased with the result."

Wren's five-person section now uses PageMaker from Aldus Corp. of Seattle to produce a variety of pamphlets, fliers and brochures — projects that can take anywhere from a few hours to three weeks to complete. Since graphic designers work faster on Macs — Wren estimates the Macs can cut project time by a third over the old methods — designers can experiment with more layouts and actually improve their design skills, Wren said.

On the visuals side, the many slides the department produces "pretty much go the whole range, from strictly text to fairly sophisticated illustrations," Smith said. For preparing Mac slides, which generally involve fairly simple charts or text, staffers commonly use Cricket Graph from Cricket Software of Malvern, Pa.; Canvas from Deneba Systems of Miami; MacDraw from Claris Corp. of Mountain View, Calif.; and MiniCAD from Diehl Graphsoft of Ellicott City, Md. More complex visuals, however, usually are created on a separate minicomputer-based $100,000 Management Graphics Inc. (MGI) slide system. All the slides are actually shot on an industrial camera, also called a film recorder, that is part of that system.




WALTER FRERCK

**Herbert Smith (front) and James Schmidt, creator of the Easy Slider software program, examine Mac-created slides. The pamphlets in the foreground were also produced using the Mac.**

The staffers who are least likely to use the Macs are the six highly specialized medical illustrators. Unlike their colleagues — the artists, TV and film producers, photographers, clerical workers, and Mac systems administrator — who use Macs for applications ranging from graphics to word processing and spreadsheets, medical illustrators "actually don't use the Mac that much," Smith said. "Their drawings tend to be more detailed and unique." But here, too, change is swinging the Mac's way, according to Smith, with software generally becoming more sophisticated and illustrators feeling more comfortable the longer they work with the technology. Eventually, instead of just flashing text describing a bad pancreas, Mac-produced slides will graphically display the islets of Langerhans, the irregular groups of endocrine cells in the pancreas that produce the hormone insulin.

Making Mac slides here at Baylor became feasible in the first place because of Easy Slider, a software package that was the brainchild of James H. Schmidt, the assistant director of the illustration department under Smith. Easy Slider lets the artists open any Mac PICT file (from MacDraw, for example); assign colors to patterns, text and objects; and size and position as many as four objects in one slide frame. The program then translates this data into the Business Graphing Language, acceptable to the MGI slidemaking system. Without Easy Slider, according to Schmidt, "we would have no way to get [Mac slides] to our camera. This camera is a big advantage and will shoot 4-Kbyte slides in 43 seconds. We'd have to have a lot of little Mac cameras to do the same volume."

It was not surprising that Schmidt was the one who came up with Easy Slider because he'd already proved adept at developing software for Baylor's graphics needs. Four years ago, he wrote netWORD, a Prime minicomputer-based program that the department still uses in some slide preparation. He hit upon the idea for doing something similar with Easy Slider two years ago, developed the package, and then sold it last fall to Management Graphics, the Minneapolis company that supplied Baylor's mini-based slide system.

Easy Slider fills "quite a large gap" in Macintosh product offerings, said Paul Kielty, MGI associate product manager, who added that the company already has sold nearly 1,000 copies of the software. The original version converts black-and-white Mac output into color, but Schmidt is now working on a color upgrade for the Mac II.

The Baylor illustration staff still creates slides on their mini-based system, and at least for now, both it and the Macs serve their purposes, Schmidt said. "But we can do a lot of what we were doing on [minicomputer design stations] with the Mac. For the price of one of those stations, we could get five to eight Macs."

More than 30 medical-illustration departments across the country now use Easy Slider, according to Schmidt. Baylor itself remains an enthusiastic user, and the developer's name and his Baylor affiliation are mentioned often to high-tech visitors here. Seventeen of the Baylor department's faculty and staff clients have their own copies of the Easy Slider package and use the software in designing exactly the slides they want. They then use the department merely as a sort of slide-printing service.

The illustration department, meanwhile, is not standing pat with its 20 Macs: Seven Mac IIs will be ordered soon, and one probably will run A/UX and tie into Baylor's schoolwide Ethernet network, which links micros, minis and mainframes. If that happens, clients will be able to send files directly to the Macs (as 72 Baylor clients do now on the mini-based netWORD stations).

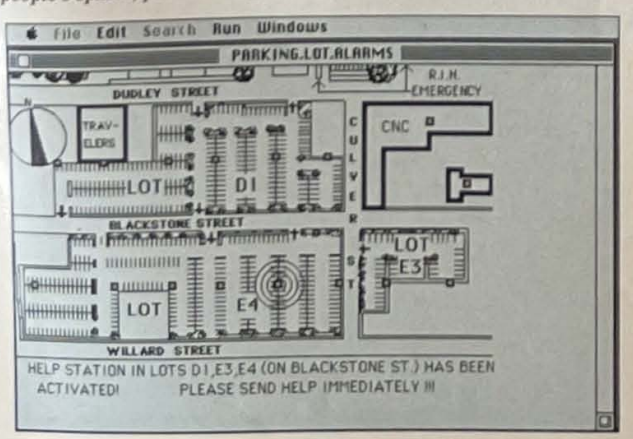
The Mac numbers are rising in the entire medical college as well. Long said there are now 150 Macs out of 1,200 to 1,400 personal computers, and he expects the total to reach 200 by year end. Medical Illustration, he added, was the first Baylor department to "get away from the PC world and into the Macs in any concerted way." Concerted, yes — but not disconcerting. Said new user Wren of the past year: "It's just been wonderful." □

# SECURITY

*Continued from Page 26*

who said that he has found the Macintosh to be an extremely useful and versatile diagnostic tool. "We measure the curvature of people's spines, put that image into the Mac, and work out the therapy from there," said Shearer, who said that the application has been met with skepticism by some of the more established and traditional professionals in the field. "The Orthopedic Professional Society," he said, "still uses a protractor, pencil and paper."

But the Macintosh has won over the people who work on the 400 Macs at Rhode Island Hospital, especially the security guards who watch their screen for the flashing dot distress calls. Thanks to this use of the Macintosh, would-be assailants in the hospital parking lot can be quickly located and apprehended, leaving visitors free to ponder that most important question: How come Aunt Vivian never loses at gin rummy? □




**The Mac constantly monitors the R.I.H. grounds.**

# You didn't buy your first publishing system in pieces.

And you shouldn't buy your next one in pieces, either. Even if you think you'll save a few dollars by shopping around for components and putting them together yourself.

Why? Because when you put those parts together they just might not work the way they're supposed to. So your work comes to a standstill.

That's why, when you're ready for a professional publishing system, you should look at Linotype's Series 1000.

It has everything you need to create and produce top-quality documents, from single pages to magazines to entire books.

We started with our own high-resolution output devices, the Linotronic laser imagesetters. Then we connected them to the power of the Macintosh family via our PostScript Raster Image Processor.

Next, we scoured the market for the best peripherals and software we could find.

And we tested those products intensively, until we were sure of two things: they were totally compatible with one another as a system; and we knew those products so well that we could answer any questions or fix any problems that our customers might ever have.

The result is a single system, supported by a single company. A company with more than a century of experience in professional publishing.

*The heart of Series 1000 is the combination of the Macintosh® (II or SE) with Linotype's PostScript® Raster Image Processor and Linotronic® laser imagesetters — the world's highest-quality output devices. Shown here is our new Linotronic 200, which sets new standards for cost/performance. To create a total system with tremendous power and flexibility, we've added SuperMac monitors, Datacopy scanners, and leading software packages, including: PageMaker,™ Quark XPress,® Adobe Illustrator '88,™ MacWrite,® MacDraw and MacPaint.® To top it off, you get the world's highest-quality PostScript typefaces, direct from The Linotype Library.™*

For more information, call Linotype collect (516) 434-2016. In Canada call (416) 890-1809.

**Linotype**

Linotype, Linotronic and The Linotype Library are trademarks of Linotype AG and/or its subsidiaries. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark and Adobe Illustrator '88 is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated. MacWrite, MacDraw and MacPaint are registered trademarks of Claris Corporation. PageMaker is a trademark of Aldus Corporation. Quark XPress is a registered trademark of Quark, Inc.

# A modernist meets the Mac

## *Max Seabaugh blends art and technology*

BY LASLO VASPREMI

*Max Seabaugh is a San Francisco-based artist and illustrator who has created a large part of his work on the Macintosh. After studying painting at Kansas State Teachers College in Emporia, Kan., Seabaugh came to the San Francisco Bay area via Sacramento, where he worked as a designer. Before opening his studio, MAX, in 1986, he did in-house graphics design at Macy's in San Francisco.*

**GA:** Max, we have seen your art in many publications. Your "Good/Evil" illustration for Adobe was a tremendous send-off for the new Illustrator 88, highlighting its unique capability of blending one shape into another. How did this all get started?

**MS:** Two years ago Chris Berg (Macworld magazine's art director) asked me whether I would be interested in doing Mac illustrations for the magazine if they gave me a Mac. This led to an arrangement that resulted in a regular flow of Mac illustrations to that publication. As I established my own Mac style, more and more clients would ask for "something on the Macintosh."

**GA:** So you found that your clients would not just ask for an illustration, but also specify the Macintosh as the medium?

**MS:** Positively. I also like to make my drawings retain this computer-like look, as it's important to me that they stay identifiable as a product of the machine. Using MacPaint or SuperPaint will make the lines look somewhat ragged. Sometimes I will shrink down objects and then enlarge them again, making the bits larger and the jaggies more noticeable.

**GA:** What percentage of your output is created with the Macintosh?

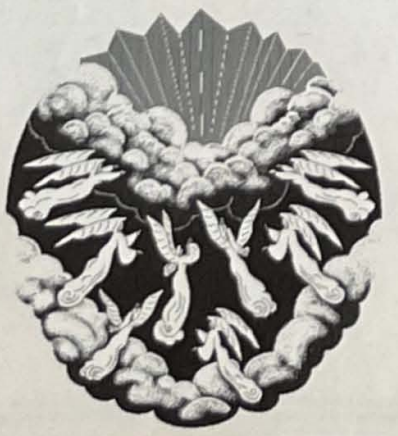
**MS:** About 50 percent at present, but it seems to increase by the day. Interestingly, I find that when a client leaves open the media with which I can create the work, chances are I'll do it on the Macintosh. There's a personal reason for that — I'm a "neatness freak." (A look around Seabaugh's well-organized, clean and stylishly furnished studio confirms this.) When I work with ink and paper and paint, there's always a mess to clean up — pencil and eraser shavings and so on. With the Macintosh, it's as clean as it comes. Everything happens inside the machine.

**GA:** What art or artist influenced your work?

**MS:** The cubists, in the first place. Ever since art school I tried to hide references to paintings by Picasso, Braque or Juan Gris in my work. Abstract expressionism was what was being done when I was in school — Jackson Pollack, Willem de Kooning. All in all, I find that there's a rich inspiration in artwork created at the turn of the century — the modernists. I like all the guys who did weird stuff.

**GA:** Illustrator 88 is much more complex than SuperPaint, so it must have been challenging to create "Good/Evil." How did this work come about?

**MS:** I was asked by Adobe to come up with some sketches showing two polarly different ideas merging. I made sketches of several alternatives, like from cowboy to Indian, from cat to dog, from man to woman. It seems that the good/evil theme was adopted because it carried not only the polarity between good and evil but also offered a transition from female to male, from smooth shapes to sharp corners. The actual work was done at Adobe in Mountain View (Calif.), where I was provided with the right equipment and a lot of technical assistance.



ART BY MAX SEABAUGH

**(Above) Max Seabaugh created "Good/ Evil" as a promotion for Adobe's Illustrator 88. (Left) Seabaugh uses bright colors and slashing lines in his modernist line drawings, such as this image created with Silicon Beach Software's SuperPaint, which he also used to draw the angels (below left).**

**GA:** Here in your studio, I see that you work with a Mac Plus and an external hard drive, using a LaserWriter for output. Are you planning to upgrade?

**MS:** Definitely. Most of my work now requires color. To colorize my drawings presently I need to create one layer for each color separately in SuperPaint, as it offers no color support. I'm fascinated by PixelPaint and the fact that you can preview your work in full color, use blending tools and, once satisfied with the work, color separate it automatically. Of course, it requires a Mac II and a color video card — an expensive proposition. I guess sooner or later I'll buy one.

**GA:** Are there any other advantages an upgrade would offer?

**MS:** I could use more memory and greater speed. It would also help me and my clients to see the finished artwork in full color and make a judgment or correction much earlier in the game. □

# BOLDFACE

## *From pie chart to eternity*

BY EZRA SHAPIRO

I have a nightmare about life in the hereafter that I'd like to share with you. It goes like this: I've just died. My soul has been found wanting — too many nights spent staring at a Mac screen instead of with my family, too many uncharitable reviews of computer products, too many blasphemies muttered while working and so on. A lot of little things, but they add up. It appears that I won't be enjoying eternity twanging a harp.

A pleasant devil in a red three-piece suit hums cheerfully as he leads me off to a small room with a heavy iron door. It groans ominously as he pulls it open. Inside, a solitary dentist's chair faces a screen hanging on the rear wall. Nearby, a projector with a full tray of slides sits on a small table. "Good to have you with us," the devil chuckles as he straps me into the chair. "We'd like to start out with a little presentation. Our graphics department just got a Mac II and a film recorder; they're real tickled with it."

He straightens up and flicks the switch on the projector, which heats up quickly. Smoke rises from the bulb; ozone tinges the air. Because of the straps, I can't watch the devil move to the door. "Have a nice day," he calls. The door swings shut. Suddenly, the projector whirs to life, and the screen before me fills with color. The first slide shows an exploding pie chart, with each slice a different, ghastly hue. A title in Helvetica Bold reads "Sales by Region." I realize I can neither move my head nor blink my eyes. The second slide, equally garish, is a stacked bar graph titled "Western Region by Quarter." I begin to sweat as the horror of my fate sinks in — I am doomed to an eternity of presentation graphics.

The truly frightening thing about this vision is that it is alarmingly close to reality. The Macintosh community has recently been infected with the same disease of presentation graphics that contaminated the MS-DOS world two or three years ago. We're being deluged with software and hardware intended to turn us all into slide-show ringmasters. "Desktop presentations" is the hot new marketing concept, and every Macintosh publication I see has at least one story touting the wonders of the technology.

I have no bone to pick with the manufacturers of the equipment and the software; most of it is of extremely high quality, slick and well-built. I have nothing but praise for

*See BOLDFACE, Page 34*

LOUIS DUNN

# "... the clear leader 4th DIMENSION..."

*MacUser*

"Although this category, unlike spreadsheets and word processors, had a lot of new players this year, one seemed to us to be the clear leader.
4th Dimension, the powerful first product from ACIUS, takes the kudos."
***MacUser, February 1988***

"Congratulations! InfoWorld's readers have chosen 4th Dimension as the Product of the Year in the Macintosh Database Systems category."
***Jonathan Sacks, InfoWorld, April 1988***

"I can't imagine a data-management problem that you won't be able to solve with 4th Dimension."
***Steve Mann, Macintosh Today August 11, 1987***

"Users with no experience or interest in programming can build a barebones database in 4D's 'Design Environment' just by pointing, clicking, and naming files and fields."
"For searches and sorts - database operations that are performed interactively - 4D's performance curve is probably the best of the four programs (Omnis 3 Plus, Double Helix II, dBASE Mac, and 4th Dimension)."
***David Brandt, MacWEEK, January 19, 1988***

"It will do everything you need, and then some, and will prove itself well worth the cost."
***Jan L. Harrington, MacUser, November 1987***

"I'm convinced that many users of other Mac databases and even PC databases will want to switch over to 4th Dimension."
***Adam Green, Macworld, July 1987***

"In general, Macintosh software is better than software for other personal computers...
4th Dimension redefines those high standards."
***Andrew Gore, The Macintosh Buyer's Guide, Spring 1988***

"4th Dimension from ACIUS, Inc. of Cupertino, California, outshines the other databases we tested both in number of features and in rich database development environment."
***Don Crabb, InfoWorld, January 11, 1988***

## Want to try it out?

For $20, we'll send you a demo disk and comprehensive 50-page user's manual.
Call today and find out what 4th Dimension can do for you.

- **Relational database**
- **Multi-user**
- **Intuitive interface**
- **Graphics and pictures**
- **Automatic forms & reports**

## Yes you can!

*$20 Demo Offer*
***1-800-952-6300*** *Ask for Dept. A32*

ACIUS

*4th DIMENSION is a trademark of ACIUS, Inc. and ACI. All other brand names are trademarks of their manufacturers.*

20300 Stevens Creek Blvd., Suite 495
Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 252-4444

# Better equipment yields full-scale design

## *Novus Graphic Communications exploits Macintosh graphics capabilities*

BY MITZI WALTZ

*The GA section calls for readers to share their design and artwork with us. Mike and Marti Penn of Novus Graphic Communications of Pittsburgh have done just that. We're pleased to show you samples of the work they have produced on the Mac and tell you about their Macintosh graphic art experiences. Keep that artwork coming!*

When Mike and Marti Penn started Novus Graphic Communications Inc. in January 1987, they didn't expect that their small desktop publishing company would turn into a full-service graphics design company in less than two years. "One of the main reasons was that the tools at that time weren't good enough for us to go as a design firm," Mike said. But with the advent of quality gray-scale scanners, the Mac II and programs like Illustrator 88 from Adobe Systems, the company was soon off and running, he said.

Novus' desktop publishing skills are still a big selling point for the agency as it goes after jobs like producing a 28-page visitors guide, Pittsburgh To Go!, for the Greater Pittsburgh Office of Promotion. "We try to present ourselves as a design house producing quality design work, although the Macintosh part of it is a major feature for us," Mike said. "But [our clients] aren't paying for gadgets or gimmicks, they're paying for our brains and abilities."

It takes brains to step around some of the Mac's disadvantages, Mike admitted. Because electronic files are easier to alter than sketches on paper, using the Mac for design "gives [clients] the feeling that they have more of a right to make last-minute changes. We have to balance that out with the time and cost of changing things on film," he said.

Another problem for Novus has been finding Mac fanatics with the proper skills. "We have a lot of illustrators, but not enough layout people," Mike said. Since January, when Novus became an autonomous part of local ad agency Tassone Stevenson Marketing and Communications, the company has had access to a full staff of what Mike calls "conventional" design people. Although they come in handy when a word needs to be manually pasted onto a film original now and then, it hasn't been as easy as he expected to introduce them to the Mac. "There's some trepidation," he said, but "as soon as they have [a Mac] next to them I think that will diminish."

Mike said he blames the lack of skilled Mac layout artists on what he considers the dearth of good art-school computer courses.

The alliance with Tassone Stevenson has given Novus the resources to go full speed ahead on the Mac. Its most recent project was a four-color poster for a Pittsburgh area college. "We're now producing more and more full-color Adobe Illustrator work," Mike said.

The five-person Novus staff uses top-of-the-line equipment, including a Mac II with a 5-Mbyte color monitor, a 40-Mbyte hard drive and a Dest 20/20 scanner; an SE with a Radius accelerator and a Radius Two Page Display monitor; and both a LaserWriter Plus and a Linotronic 100P. Novus is also a beta site for Adobe Illustrator. □

**(Above, right) The golfer was drawn and colorized in Adobe Illustrator and color separated with Adobe Separator. (Right) Novus used Illustrator 88 to produce this smooth, detailed illustration.**

ART BY NOVUS GRAPHIC COMMUNICATIONS

# A square foundation for layouts

BY LASLO VASPREMI

Page design is an art, and so it shares some elements with other art forms. One of these is the grid. The grid is the underlying principle of the printed page, creating a sense of proportion in a way that's similar to the invisible grid in the layout of a Gothic cathedral.

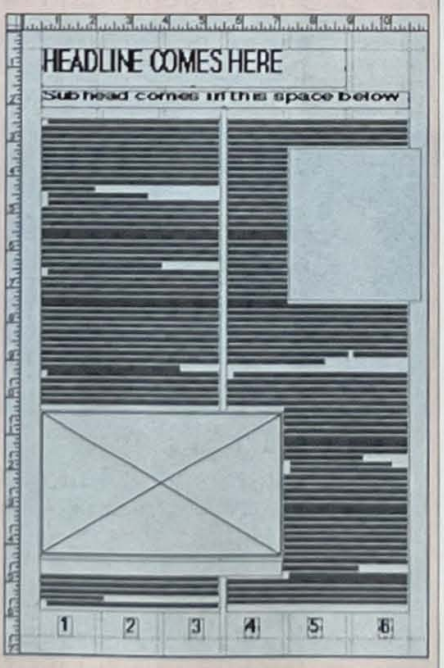
In more practical terms, using a grid ensures that the elements of a layout fit on the page in harmony.

If in designing a publication one plans on two or three columns per page, it's advisable to choose a larger number of column grids. With a six-column grid, for example (see screen dump at right), the two columns can be set in blocks 1, 2, 3 and 4, 5, 6, respectively. Additional elements, such as headlines, pull quotes and graphics, can span across any variation of blocks and still preserve the impression of deliberate construction. If the next subject in the same book requires a three-column layout, the columns can be placed in blocks 1, 2 and 3, 4 and 5, 6.

Designers can experiment with a larger number of grid blocks. A nine-block grid, for example, offers even more flexibility. Two columns could be set in the following variations: Block 1 free, blocks 2, 3, 4, 5 (first column), blocks 6, 7, 8, 9 (second column). Or it can be designed with blocks 1, 2 free, blocks 3, 4, 5 (first column), blocks 6, 7, 8 (second column), block 9 free. Similar variations can result in a three-column layout, allowing an effective use of the white space on the page — always an important consideration.

To emphasize the pattern, the designer may employ horizontal bars that correspond to the invisible grid, thus adding a visible element that emphasizes its presence.

Every design is meant to foster communication, and a well-thought-out grid can help by allowing the designer to present a clear, readable package. This process is bolstered by electronic publishing's faster layout process, which allows the designer to quickly survey a number of possible layouts and choose the one he or she prefers. □




**Using a six-column grid allows the flexibility of either a two- or three-column format.**

# BOLDFACE

*Continued from Page 32*

the products except for some of the awful sample files distributed as product demos. However, both as a graphics designer and a journalist frequently victimized by avid presentation graphics enthusiasts, I can glumly report that 90-something percent of the material produced with this stuff is pure garbage. Effective use of presentation graphics is a difficult and sophisticated art requiring insight and professionalism; most of what I've seen has been knocked out by amateurs with little understanding of the process of visual communication.

On the surface, the requirements for a good piece of presentation graphics are quite simple. It must give the viewer exactly the right amount of information, neither too much nor too little. It must be designed for the correct viewing environment; a slide for a large auditorium should be sparser than an outline for a flip chart handed to an individual. Depending on the situation, it must either be able to stand alone as a complete story or to work as a helpful complement to an accompanying verbal pitch. You'll notice that none of these points represents a fixed, inviolable criterion for judging a piece; they each suggest scales for acceptability. Most of the pieces that fail do so because their creators have misjudged how to target their work; presentation graphics demands pinpoint accuracy.

Over the years, I've watched television graphics mature from simple labels to beautiful screens of superimposed information. Designers spent years of trial and error determining the right amount of data to display for their viewers, then struggled to develop creative styles to go along with the formulas. Even today, you'll occasionally see a screen that fails miserably. And these designers are professionals with extensive training and experience.

Presentation graphics is a very similar medium that calls for the same process of education and experimentation. I would be much happier with the output if I could see any solid evidence that users were approaching projects with some recognition of the difficulties involved. Or at least that professional designers were being hired to add their skills to the process.

But that's not what's happening. I've strained to read tiny type from the back of large halls. I have witnessed atrocities of color and type use that have made my eyeballs ache. I have been bored to tears by presentations where speakers have simply read outlines word for word from the screen. I have received volumes of conference proceedings that reproduce nothing but headlines from slides, thereby giving me the overall flow of the presentation but none of the interesting specifics. I have been led into one-on-one meetings where the other person shut off the lights, turned on the projector, and talked at me for an hour, completely missing the opportunity to establish a more personal contact. Obviously, presenters have as much to learn about the nature of this medium as designers.

Fancy shows are no substitute for human interaction. All too often, I've seen presentation graphics used either as a crutch or as a way to completely avoid that interaction. It is ironic that the technology is being sold as a technique for improving communication, yet used as a method for making it harder.

What more can I say? The tools are with us to stay. They're good tools, but we must study them and proceed with caution. □

*To reach us with tips, comments, disagreements or fabulous Mac art, please send MCI Mail to GRAPHICARTS or write to Graphic Arts c/o MacWEEK, 525 Brannan St., San Francisco, Calif. 94107.*

# Meet the next generation in mouse technology. New Turbo Mouse.

New patented "optical levering" technology offers 200 CPI pin-point precision.

Hidden DIP switch controls the mouse button features.

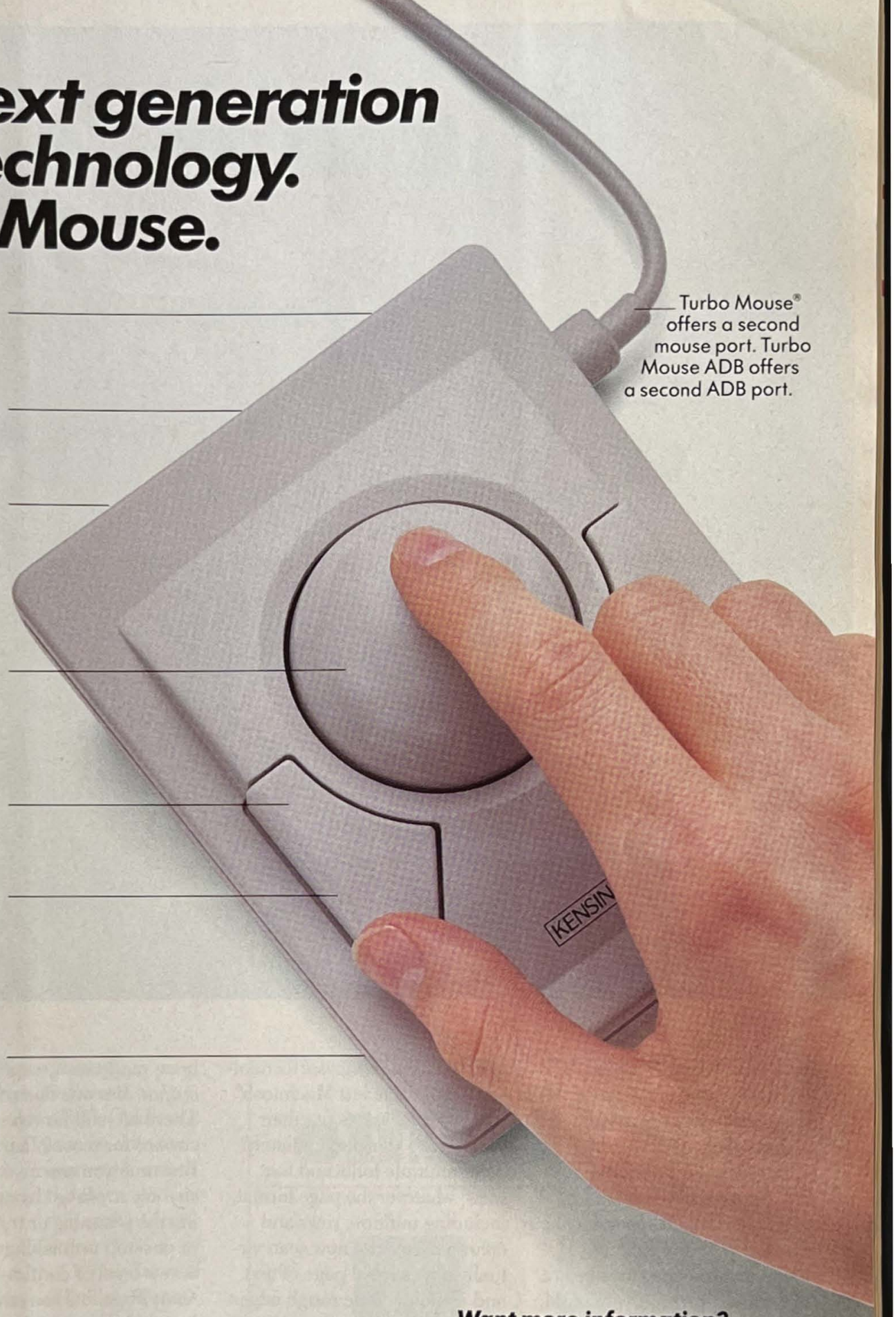
Automatic acceleration senses the speed at which you're working and moves the cursor further when you move faster. A lifesaver with today's large screen monitors.

With the mouse ball on top, you move only the ball, not the whole mouse. No rolling room required.

One button is for regular clicking, the other is a click lock. You determine which is which, with the flip of a switch.

Click both buttons at once, and Turbo Mouse ADB will perform one of seven functions—Save, Print, Open, Close, New, Quit, or Undo. (Only in Turbo Mouse ADB, #62360.)

Actual Size, 4½" x 5¾", fits neatly beside your keyboard.




Turbo Mouse® offers a second mouse port. Turbo Mouse ADB offers a second ADB port.

Turbo Mouse ADB, model 62360 works with Macintosh® SE, Mac II, or Apple IIGS®.

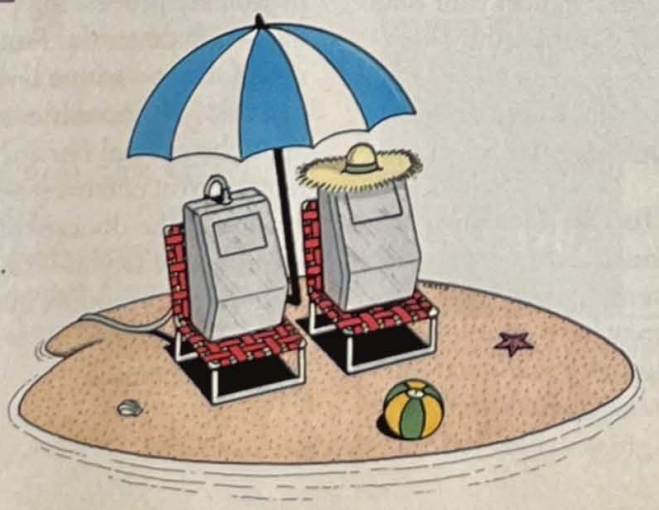
Turbo Mouse, model 62358, works with Mac, Mac Plus, or Apple IIe with mouse card.

Both have a suggested retail of $169.95.

Both are responsible for the sudden sharp rise in the retired mouse population.

KENSINGTON®

**(800) 535-4242 or (212) 475-5200**



## *Want more information?*

**Call (800) 535-4242, ext. 316, or (212) 475-5200, ext. 316,** or send this coupon to Kensington, 251 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10010.

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

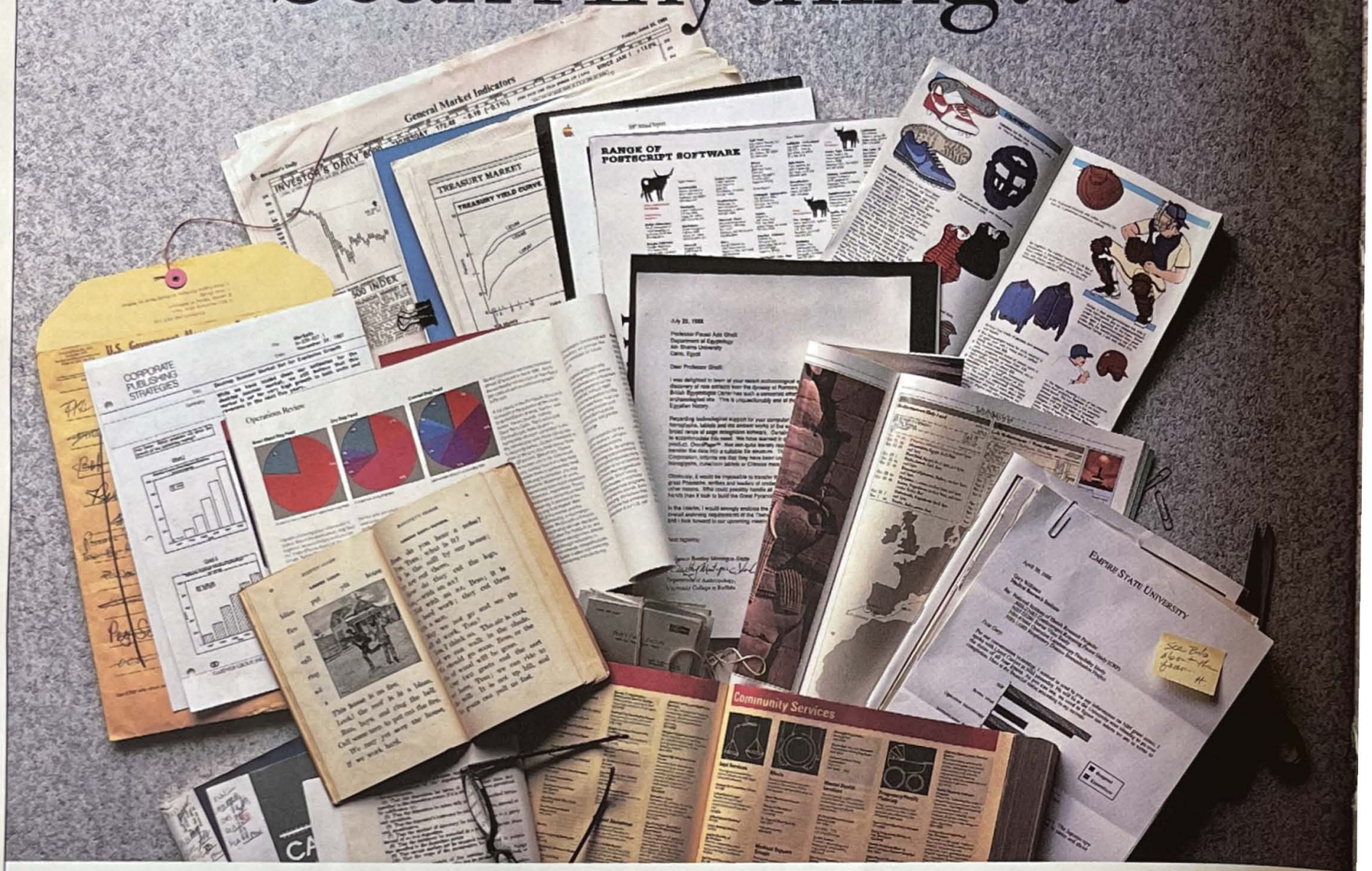
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone (  ) _____

MW 8/88

Trademarks: Turbo Mouse, Kensington, and the Kensington logo/Kensington Microware Ltd. Apple, IIGS, Macintosh /Apple Computer, Inc.
© 1988 Kensington Microware Ltd.

# Scan Anything...



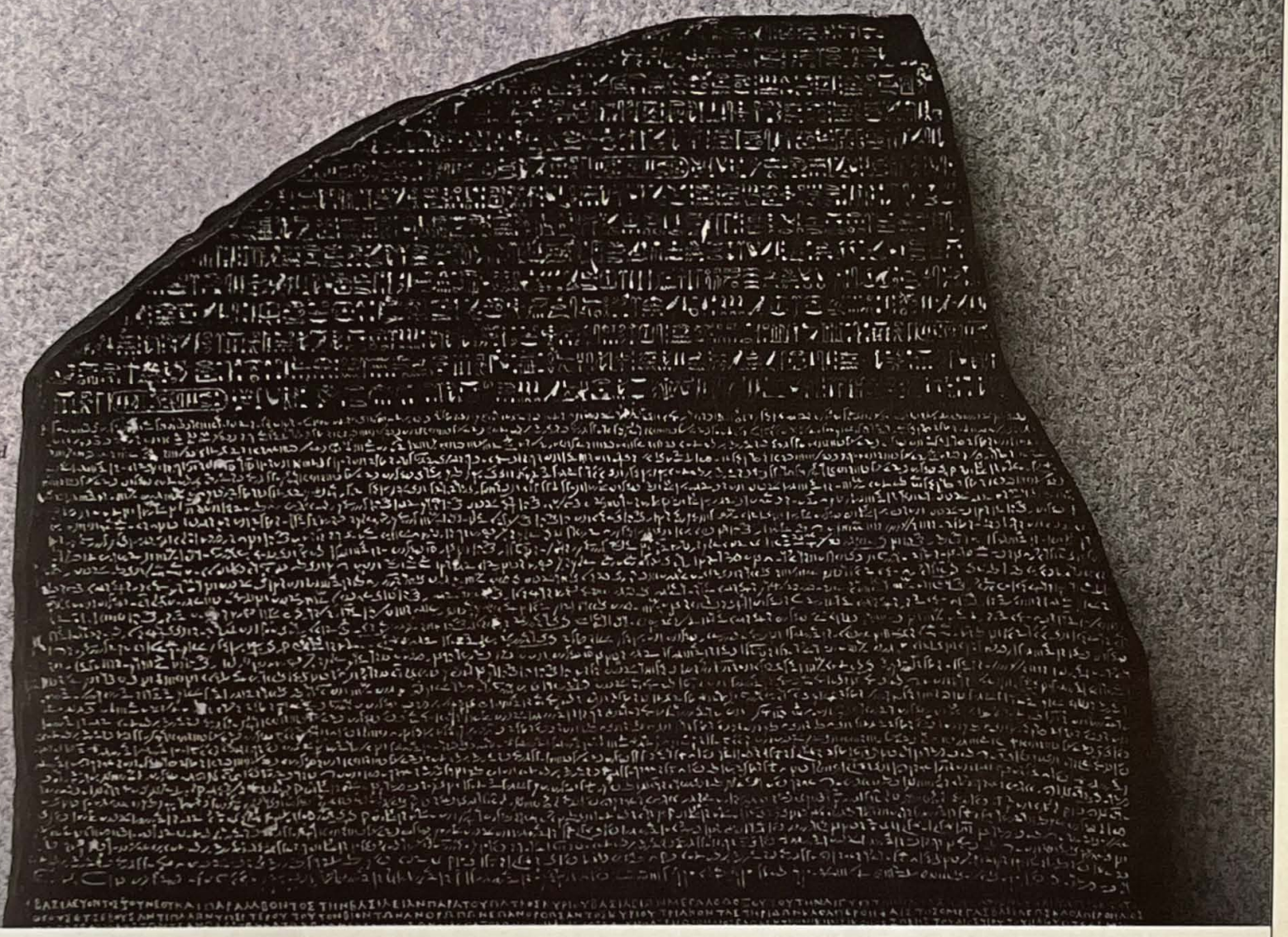

**Let's Not Mince Words...**
Let's face it, the art of *Page Recognition* has not advanced all that much since the days of the Egyptian Pharaohs. Text and graphics never seem to come out right. M's looking like inverted W's. Multi-column documents looking like Sanskrit. It's virtually impossible to mind your P's and Q's when the level of technology has not advanced beyond *electronic alphabet soup.*

**Scan To New Heights...**
*OmniPage,*™ the most advanced page recognition software available today, lets you transcend the clutter that abounds to work more efficiently. Easily accessible to most users, *OmniPage* is based on advancements made in *artificial intelligence* technology. *OmniPage* lets Macintosh® and IBM® PC users put their scanners to work immediately. Scan multiple fonts and font sizes, whatever the page format, including multiple rows and columns. You can now scan virtually any printed page of text, and without all the rough edges. You can even export your data to the many compatible file structures, such as *Microsoft Word 3.0,*™ *MacWrite,*™ *Excel*™ and *PageMaker 3.0.*™

**Power To The Desktop Publishers...**
The advent of desktop publishing may have enabled you to develop *spiffy* newsletters, brochures, manuals and directories—great strides have been made with respect to *output.* But one fact remains. There are still far too many strokes for most folks. For the first time you can avoid *excessive key stroking** by approaching the scanning or *input* side of desktop publishing with a new level of confidence. *OmniPage* lets you save time by quickly processing your data—whatever the font or column format—with a level of accuracy not possible until now. With the special *Partial Page* feature, you can even select the section of the document that is important to you—financial statements, complex insurance and legal documents—all readily accessible.

**Store And Retrieve Data Of All Sorts...**
Store your data in a personal data base. Manipulate text and graphic images. And that's any text, including spreadsheets. Build a personal library of relevant professional articles, ideas or general information—all within mouse range. Move data in and out of your system in less time than it takes to say Ramses II. *OmniPage* has set a whole new standard in page recognition software. The creative possibilities are in fact endless.

# Well Almost Anything



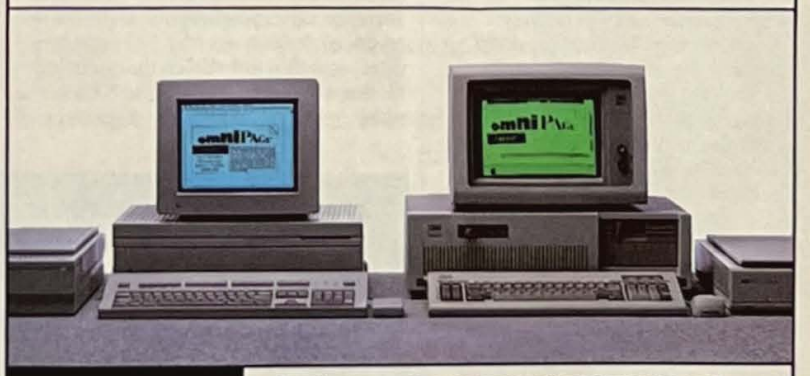
**Ro-set-ta Stone.** (Ro-z'et'a) *A basalt tablet, inscribed with a decree of Ptolemy in 196 BC. Inscribed in Greek, Egyptian hieroglyphic, and Demotic. Discovered in 1799 near the town of Rosetta, Egypt. Considered by most scholars as the key to deciphering the ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics.*

*OmniPage* may not yet allow you to scan the *Rosetta Stone*, the Dead Sea Scrolls or that menu at your favorite Chinese restaurant. Not now—anyway. But most conventional business and professional scanning needs are in fact possible—for the very first time at an affordable price.

**Learn More About The Ultimate Scan...**
Take the *OmniPage Challenge*. Bring one of your favorite documents (any document) to one of our authorized dealers and see how powerful this exciting technology really is—and if for any reason, you're not satisfied with the results—we'll think of something. Remember, this "challenge" does not apply to esoteric defunct languages, foreign lexicon or paleolithic wall reliefs.

**Call: 1-800-535-SCAN**
**Or Write:**
**Caere Corporation**
**100 Cooper Court**
**Los Gatos, CA 95030**

**omniPAGE™**



CAERE®

*OmniPage* is a registered trademark of Caere Corporation. Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is the registered trademark of International Business Machines. Microsoft Word 3.0 and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. MacWrite is a registered trademark of Claris Corporation. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Aldus Corporation. The model of the Rosetta Stone courtesy of the Rosucrucian Society. ©Copyright 1988 Caere Corporation.*

*Note: Excessive Key Stroking (EKS) has been known to cause "spastic quivers" and ever so slight knee jerks in software engineers, data entry clerks and desktop publishing fanatics. Avoid whenever possible by using *OmniPage*.

# Presentations come of age

*A second generation of desktop presentation software challenges the high end*

**Adding movement to presentations can catch the chart-weary viewer's eye. MacroMind's VideoWorks II puts animation capability on the desktop.**

BY KEN FERMOYLE

Desktop presentations aren't new. Many of us did them regularly long before the term came into vogue. We hand-lettered charts, stuck in whatever art we had and ran off overhead transparencies on the office copier. The more ambitious among us used rubdown type. Real sophisticates had access to Kroy lettering machines and Thermofax transparency makers — perhaps we even added some clip art to dress up our offerings.

The alternatives were to give a speech without visual aids, or to turn roughs over to a professional who would design and produce overheads or slides at $40 to $75 each and up.

Suddenly, Macintosh users are blessed with a wide range of desktop presentation tools. They can buy second-generation software that makes preparing visuals almost goof-proof, at least according to one disgruntled graphics services provider. Requesting anonymity "to protect what's left of my business," he said many of his customers now use the new software to produce jobs they once farmed out to him.

Film recorders, once so expensive that only high-volume users could afford them, have reached desktop level in price, size and availability. Prices range from $2,500 to about $7,000; maximum resolution generally runs about 4,000 lines, although makers don't always use the same standards to rate their recorders.

Desktop presenters use a variety of software. Some work with general-purpose graphics packages, ranging from such standbys as MacDraw and SuperPaint to PostScript-compatible programs like Aldus FreeHand and Adobe Illustrator. Others use page-layout programs — PageMaker, Ready,Set,Go! or Quark XPress. These programs certainly offer improvements over the older "desktop" methods, but aspiring presenters can do far better.

Those who regularly create presentations are finding that the more specialized programs currently available simplify their tasks significantly. They also can produce results that compare favorably with work from in-house art departments or vendor graphics services. Available software ranges from comparatively simple, outline-based programs like MORE II from Symantec of Cupertino, Calif., and PowerPoint 2.0 from Microsoft Corp. of Redmond, Wash., to at least one, VideoWorks II from Chicago-based MacroMind, that adds animation capabilities. All are second-generation versions of the first wave of presentation packages.

While Cricket Presents... from Cricket Software of Malvern, Pa., and StandOut! (formerly ReadySetShow) from Letraset USA of Paramus, N.J., are new programs, they include features comparable to second-generation programs. Seattle-based Aldus Corp. also has announced that it will have a presentation program, Persuasion, ready to ship in the fourth quarter of this year. All of these programs support color.

MORE II, scheduled to ship this month, and Cricket Presents... produce files that can be sent directly, via modem or on disk, to slide-preparation services — MAGICorp and Autographix, respectively. Microsoft has an agreement with Genigraphics to produce slides created with PowerPoint, but files cannot yet be produced directly; they must be rekeyed by Genigraphics. According to both Microsoft and Genigraphics, software that will save PowerPoint files in a form that can be read directly by Genigraphics (via modem or disk) will become available this fall.

PowerPoint was the first program designed specifically for Macintosh desktop presentations, so it has had ample time to develop an enthusiastic corps of followers. PowerPoint was the pioneer, and Version 2.0 simply strengthens its position as a real presentation production workhorse. Besides color, it now provides templates with built-in formatting, and includes a spelling checker and a find-and-replace function. It also imports Encapsulated PostScript files.

Gene Ledbetter, an engineering section head at a Proctor & Gamble plant in Cincinnati, Ohio, gives a lot of presentations, averaging one about every 10 days. He reports that not only has the quality of his presentations improved dramatically since he began using PowerPoint, but that it takes less time to create them. He said he appreciates the flexibility that the slide sorter feature provides in arranging presentations. "You can scan an entire presentation at a glance," he said, "and then rearrange it easily without disturbing your notes for individual slides."

Ledbetter has also found PowerPoint to be an attractive training aid, and he uses it to

*Continued on Page 40*

## Film recorders no longer a luxury

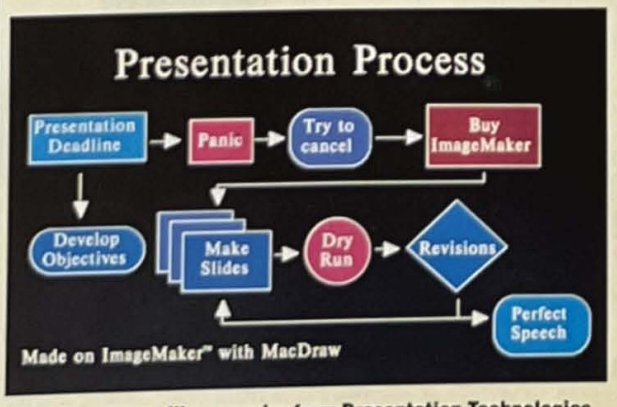
Like some other computer peripherals, film recorders have recently plummeted from the price stratosphere down to an affordable level. Desktop level, in fact.

Not long ago, anything under $100,000 was considered cheap for a device that could transform digital computer files into color slides. The better film recorders cost hundreds of thousands of dollars. Now, while you can still spend $250,000 on a high-volume, high-resolution model, you can also find desktop film recorders that cost under $2,500.

There's a good selection of models with 2,000- to 4,000-line resolution in the $5,000 to $8,000 range. American Liquid Light Inc. of Torrance, Calif., produces Still Light, the lowest-priced desktop recorder. Still Light "provides resolution that mimics the quality of a Macintosh screen," according to Nicholas Vassilakis, president and founder of the 2-year-old company. The company also offers a 2,000- to 4,000-line model for $3,995. Still Light recorders generate color slides in two to six minutes from any PICT or PICT2 file, Vassilakis said. Users also can create transparencies or instant Polaroid prints using an optional 4-by-5-inch camera back or Spectra Type instant print back.

The Mirus FilmPrinter from Mirus Corp. of Santa Clara, Calif., appeared this summer. According to Rick Tompane, founder of the company, the heart of this device is its Direct Digital Imaging technology, which is similar to the digital imaging techniques found in larger, $15,000-to-$100,000 film printers used by slide service bureaus.

Tompane compared the FilmPrinter to the LaserWriter. He said he believes it will be the digital engine that will drive the desktop presentation market with affordable, high-quality text and graphics. Selectable from the Chooser, the FilmPrinter supports the 35 LaserWriter Plus fonts, up to 16 million colors and 8,000 lines of addressable resolution.




**The ImageMaker film recorder from Presentation Technologies was one of the first inexpensive models on the market.**

Presentation Technologies of Sunnyvale, Calif., hopes that its alliance with Cricket Software's Cricket Presents... will put its film recorder, the Montage FR1, on top of this growing market. Priced at $5,995, the Montage unit is based on QuickDraw. It's the first part of a complete desktop presentation package that will eventually contain a color PostScript processor and color thermal printer, all supporting the Cricket Expression device driver.

Presentation Technologies also produces the ImageMaker, which up until the latest crop of film recorders was the least expensive on the market. Although it can produce 8,000-line resolution slides, it does not support as many colors and fonts as other machines.

ProColor from Matrix Instrument Corp. of Orangeburg, N.Y., has some special features of its own. This $6,495 device works with PICT and PICT2 files, reaching a resolution of 2,000 to 4,000 lines, according to Matrix. It handles 35mm slides and, with a special film back, Polaroid instant prints. Of particular importance to presentation makers who don't have their own Macintosh II or the latest color graphics programs, black-and-white art can be colorized with software ProColor provides.

Film-recorder buyers should be aware that advertised printing times usually apply only to relatively simple slides; those with more complex graphics can take longer — often considerably longer. Most film recorders in the $5,000 to $7,000 range provide two resolution levels — 2,000 lines and 4,000 lines. The lower level is used when speed is more important, generally for in-house use. Printing slides at the 4,000-line "boardroom" or "slide service" quality can take almost three times as long.

It would be wise to give sample slides, preferably produced from files you supply, the old eyeball test before you buy. This is your best insurance that you get a unit that can generate the quality presentation graphics you need. — *By Ken Fermoyle and Mitzi Waltz*

# SHARP INTRODUCES A FULL COLOR SCANNER FOR YOUR MACINTOSH®

Now you can feed high-resolution four color artwork directly into your computer system, and get color reproductions that will astound you with their accuracy.

The new Sharp JX-450 makes it possible—a desktop phenomenon that marks a quantum leap in publishing and presentation graphics systems.

Sharp's resolution of 300 dots per inch provides scanning equal to conventional console types, and gives accurate, finely detailed images with every nuance captured. Also, 64 shade gradations for each element seize the subtlest details, and yield a color tone capacity of over 260,000 shades. Even when you use it with a black or white Mac system, it gives superior grey gradations and middle tones.

Scanning capacity is up to 11″ x 17″—enough to scan a two page spread. It will also scan 35mm and overhead projection film with an optional mirror unit. Picture, if you will, how a two-page spread of finely colored images could enhance and dramatize your presentations.

All this, in an attractive desktop size.

To create exquisite, economical hard copies of your color graphics, Sharp also offers the companion JX-730 four color inkjet printer.

Once again, Sharp shows its true colors. For more information: 1-800-BE-SHARP.

**SHARP®**

**FROM SHARP MINDS COME SHARP PRODUCTS™**

JX-450

SIMULATED PICTURE ON MONITOR

© 1987 Sharp Electronics Corp.

*Continued from Page 38*

teach others the art of creating attractive presentations. In Brussels, Belgium, he recently conducted 10 presentation training sessions using the PowerPoint "Christopher Columbus" presentation/tutorial and found it a very useful teaching tool.

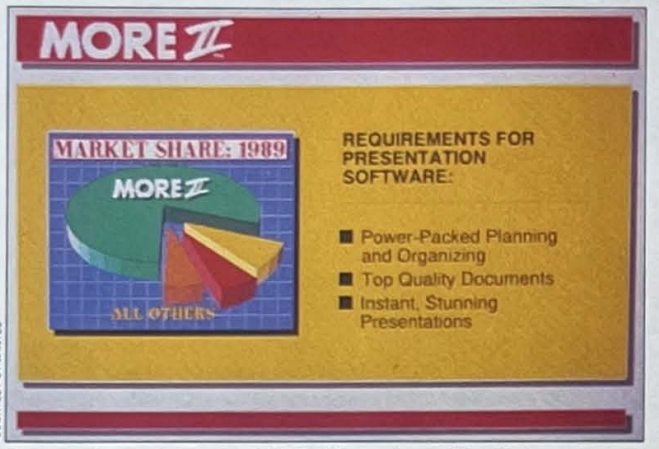
Dr. Wellington Loh Jr. spends much of his time as a pediatric hematologist at Children's Hospital in Los Angeles researching cancer causes and treatments. As a research lab fellow, he said he finds that sharing information with others in the medical profession is important. "Information and technology in cancer research change on a continuous, almost daily basis," he said. PowerPoint has reduced Loh's average turnaround time from between one and three weeks to less than 48 hours. PowerPoint allows him to adjust his slides quickly and easily, enabling him to get current data to nurses and physicians as soon as possible.

"PowerPoint's graphics capabilities allow me to more easily emphasize the important points of a presentation," Loh said.

Cricket Presents... offers all of PowerPoint's important features, plus some extras: automatic table production, advanced graphing/charting capabilities (a subset of Cricket Graph), the Acta outliner for planning, and the direct connection to Autographix.

Mike Parkinson, engineer-planner at Northrop Corp. of Newbury Park, Calif., is enthusiastic about Cricket Presents... and finds it solves a lot of his presentation problems. "We're doing fantastic things with it. In combination with Hewlett-Packard PaintJet printers, we get overhead transparencies that are almost Class A in quality," Parkinson said.

Parkinson said he likes the consistency that results from using Cricket's preset formats or templates. "You can set up your background colors, insert your logos or whatever, and then do each visual, knowing that the whole presentation will have a consistent, professional look," he said. He also said he likes having an entire presentation available from within one file as well as the ease with which you can re-sort and change the slide sequence.




COURTESY SYMANTEC

**Symantec's newest product, MORE II, produces files that can be turned directly into slides at the MAGICorp service bureau.**

Like many other Macintosh users, Parkinson often starts using a program with only a cursory glance at the manual. As a beta tester, Cricket asked him to prepare a wish list of features. The list included about 15 items. "As I went through them with the Cricket team, however, they kept pointing out that most items already were in the program. 'That's covered on Page 47,' they would say. I just needed to look at the manual a little closer! " he said.

MORE II is fast, easy to use and may be the best choice for someone accustomed to working with outliner/idea processor packages. As an entry-level desktop presentation program, it lacks certain sophisticated tools like table generation, but it contains a full-featured word processor and drawing tools.

StandOut! doesn't yet have a track record, but it contains a full set of drawing tools, integrated charting functions, and extensive text-editing capabilities: style sheets, glossaries, search and replace and a spelling checker. It includes a background grid that can be turned on or off, and is useful for placing elements on individual slides. This feature should endear it to users familiar with Ready,Set,Go!, which uses a similar grid approach.

Each of these programs has special features that might make it better suited for certain purposes than others, but VideoWorks II is in a category of its own. No other program provides a similar combination of animation and special effects.

Such features as in-betweening, which lets you specify the starting and ending positions in a sequence and then automatically fills in the intervening frames, replace much of the dull, repetitive work of animation. VideoWorks has made animation so much easier that it has opened up the medium to desktop presenters. "If a picture is worth a thousand words, animation can be worth a million," said David Lavery, a senior computer system scientist at NASA in Washington, D.C. "It's ideal for showing such things as laminar airflow over a wing — something you can't do in a slide."

VideoWorks II is not limited to animated productions, however. Lavery still uses it primarily for slide presentations. "We pull everything together with Overview, the single most useful feature, in my opinion," he said.

Overview is the portion of VideoWorks II that allows users to arrange and view their presentations, create complex sequences and link different types of files into an integrated whole. "Also, it's so simple to use that our managers pick it up quickly and turn out slide presentations in a very short time," Lavery said.

Lavery said he plans to use the program more and more for such things as proof-of-concept analysis and to show technical concepts in graphical form. "We hope to do this as part of an effort to develop a plan for a planetary rover, a telerobot destined for Mars."

You need special equipment (large monitor, computer-controlled projection system, video tape transfer system or the like) to fully exploit VideoWorks' special features. "We are moving to a full on-line setup, with no hard copy — going direct from Macs to projectors rather than using slides or overheads," said Northrop's Parkinson.

"To further this goal we are developing libraries of clip art and animation sequences to be used with VideoWorks." □

*Ken Fermoyle is a frequent contributor to MacWEEK.*

## PRODUCT INFO

**Aldus Corp.**
FreeHand: $495; Persuasion: $495 (due to ship in fourth quarter)
411 First Ave., Suite 200
Seattle, Wash. 98104
(206) 628-2368

**American Liquid Light Inc.**
Still Light: $2,495-$3,995
2301 W. 205th St., Suite 106
Torrance, Calif. 90501
(213) 618-0274

**Autographix Inc.**
100 Fifth Ave.
Waltham, Mass. 02154
(617) 890-8558; (800) 584-8558

**Cricket Software**
Cricket Presents...: $395 (temporary introductory price: $295); Cricket Draw: $295; Cricket Graph: $195
40 Valley Stream Parkway
Malvern, Pa. 19355
(215) 251-9890

**Genigraphics**
4806 W. Taft Road
Liverpool, N.Y. 13088
(315) 451-6600; (800) 752-5255

**Letraset USA**
StandOut!: $495
40 Eisenhower Drive
Paramus, N.J. 07652
(201) 845-6100; (800) 631-1603

**Living Videotext Inc., a division of Symantec Corp.**
MORE II: $395
10201 Torre Ave.
Cupertino, Calif. 95014
(408) 253-9600

**MacroMind Inc.**
VideoWorks II: $195; HyperCard Driver: $99.95; VideoWorks II Accelerator: $194
1028 W. Wolfram St.
Chicago, Ill. 60657
(312) 871-0987

**MAGICorp**
50 Executive Blvd.
Elmsford, N.Y. 10523
(800) 367-6244; (914) 592-1244

**Matrix Instruments Corp.**
ProColor: $6,495
1 Ramland Road
Orangeburg, N.Y. 10962
(914) 365-0190; (800) 852-8533

**Microsoft Corp.**
PowerPoint 2.0: $395
16011 N.E. 36th Way
Redmond, Wash. 98073
(206) 882-8080; (800) 426-9400

**Mirus Corp.**
Mirus FilmPrinter: $5,895
4301 Great America Parkway
Santa Clara, Calif. 95054
(415) 949-5544

**Presentation Technologies**
Montage FR1: $5,995; ImageMaker Plus: $4,995
743 Pastoria Ave.
Sunnyvale, Calif. 94086
(408) 749-1959; (800) 345-7050

## The fate of slide service bureaus

Our disk drives runneth over with new desktop presentation software and film recorders — products that seem to favor in-house presentation production. Is that bad news for the outside vendors who specialize in supplying quality slides and transparencies to their customers?

Yes and no, depending on which vendor you ask. One dejected owner of a small graphics service company in Los Angeles reported that he doubts his organization will survive another year "unless I figure out a way to get lots of new business — real quick!"

His problem: "My customers can afford to buy equipment that's just as good as mine, maybe better than some of my current stuff. And it's cheaper now than when I bought it. I can upgrade, but I can't afford $100,000 for a really fast, high-resolution film recorder. And that's what it takes to get an edge right now."

Good desktop presentation software coupled with the templates and guidelines available allow even amateurs to produce decent presentations, he said. "They may not be great, but they're good enough. At least that's what some of my ex-customers tell me," he added wryly.

On the other hand, Ken Coleman fairly bursts with enthusiasm when he discusses the future of his company. Coleman, vice president of imaging services for Autografix, said that the new interest in higher-quality presentations means more opportunities for his company. One reason is a special deal with Cricket Software, which has arranged for users of Cricket Presents... to get 24-hour slide service from Autographix.

"Sure, a lot of companies will go for film recorders," Coleman said, "but we think a lot of them will turn to us when they bump up against the limitations of $6,000 to $12,000 recorders. What happens when they have 100 or so slides to produce overnight? They'll find it takes five to 10 minutes for each slide, maybe more for complex slides at maximum resolution." He said that desktop film recorders take their own sweet time — 30 to 50 minutes per slide — to raster complex PixelPaint image files, while Autographix needs only 30 seconds to do the job. And, he added, Autographix can "provide boardroom-quality output every time."

The special Cricket Presents... service makes it easy and comparatively inexpensive to get overnight service, Coleman said. "Every Cricket Presents... package includes everything a user needs to prepare files that can be sent to us via modem or on disk," he said. "We can send those files directly to our film recorders immediately and with no rekeying necessary. If your order and files arrive at one of our five imaging centers by noon, you can get your slides via Federal Express by noon the next day." Autographix's imaging centers are located in New York, Boston, Los Angeles, Chicago and San Francisco, and more are planned.

A key point in the Autographix service is its "no-rekeying" feature. It's unique in the field right now, although Genigraphics expects to start a similar service for Microsoft PowerPoint users before the end of the year. Currently, PowerPoint users create slides, then deliver job order and layout forms to any of the 24 Genigraphics Service Centers. Slide files are re-created by Genigraphics personnel. Charges are from $18 for simple text and title slides to $40 for organizational charts and schematic diagrams.

Large companies like Genigraphics are nervous about competition from the new technology, but they hope that by repositioning themselves to grab the high end of the presentation business, they can keep company profits growing. A Genigraphics employee in San Francisco put it this way: "On your more day-to-day shows, I think it will be done internally. But for trying to woo outside clients, I think they'll still be dealing with us. If other people will be dealing with those same clients, they'll want to be competitive — and that means high-quality slides." — *By Ken Fermoyle and Mitzi Waltz*

# With MacMainFrame, it's so easy to access an IBM mainframe a mouse could do it.

If you're like most Macintosh® users, one of the reasons you got hooked on the Macintosh in the first place is that it's so easy to use.

Which is why you'll be happy to know that now you can use any Macintosh, from the 512Ke to the Macintosh II, to access any IBM® mainframe with scarcely more than the click of a mouse.

MacMainFrame™ is a Macintosh-to-IBM mainframe link that puts your Macintosh and your mainframe on speaking terms.

MacMainFrame gives you complete Macintosh-to-mainframe functionality including file transfer.

You can access the host remotely from your satellite or home office. Or from client sites.

And because MacMainFrame builds on the flexibility inherent in your Macintosh, you can even create your own personal operating environment. With convenient features that include everything from keyboard remapping to user-definable screen colors.

In all candor, when it comes to connecting the Macintosh with IBM, no other Macintosh-to-mainframe link is as true to the Macintosh ideal as MacMainFrame.

For the authorized MacMainFrame dealer or distributor nearest you, call 1-800-289-2526, ext. 27. Or write Avatar Technologies, 99 South Street, Hopkinton, Massachusetts 01748.

Avatar®

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Avatar is a registered trademark and MacMainFrame is a trademark of Avatar Technologies Inc.

# Tutorials for the rest of us

GORDON STUDER

*As the Macintosh and the software that is developed for it continue to evolve, users are finding that despite the Mac's user-friendly reputation, they must spend some time with tutorials. Training services catering specifically to Macintosh users are continuing to grow.*

BY CHRIS ALBERTSON

In the beginning, there was that cute Mac with the smiling face, a 128-Kbyte creature that anyone could sit down at and make practical use of in just a few minutes. One did have to be told a few ground rules and procedures, like how to handle and maneuver the mouse, but the Mac seemed indeed to be the computer "for the rest of us." This is not to say that it was frustration-free. There were, for example, times when the friendly little devil tested our patience by insisting on an unreasonable number of disk swaps for a seemingly simple file load, but pesky demands were easily forgiven.

Now the Macintosh has grown up. A four-year evolution has given it new form as well as new life. Is it still "the computer for the rest of us?" Perhaps. Does that overworked term "user friendly" still apply? Yes, all things being relative. To Apple, which gave us the slogan, "the rest of us" obviously refers to those who are intimidated by complex systems requiring large stacks of manuals — remember the commercials? But now that has been changed to "the power to be your best" because, in some ways, power has replaced ease of use. The Macintosh is still friendlier than most computers, but we've come a long way from the simplicity of such early applications as MacWrite and MacPaint. In fact, we have reached the point where Macintosh and training no longer are mutually exclusive terms, a point where there is a thriving market for Macintosh training products.

The volume of documentation accompanying such applications as PageMaker from Aldus Corp. of Seattle and dBASE Mac from Ashton-Tate of Torrance, Calif., tends to intimidate veteran Macintosh owners. "I think they have an aversion to opening a manual," said Susan Barton, president and founder of Personal Training Systems of San Jose, Calif. "Part of the appeal of buying a Macintosh was its ease of use, its non-technical nature. IBM users are used to having to look up things and struggle a bit."

Barton, whose 2-year-old company is devoted exclusively to the Mac, finds that students with previous experience in the IBM world have a peculiar handicap. "They try to make it harder than it needs to be," she said.

Ronald Bunn, a New York Macintosh user who defected from the MS-DOS world a year ago, agrees. "I spent about half an hour looking through the manual to find the copy command," he said. "I knew the Mac was supposed to be a lot easier to operate, but dragging one icon onto another was just so simple that it never occurred to me."

The current crop of training packages is basically divided into two types: videotaped courses that sometimes ask only that the trainee sit back and absorb and audio tape lessons that place the student at the keyboard to follow a series of steps using accompanying software files.

The audios. While working as a consultant, Barton designed videotaped courseware, but she said she finds the medium unsatisfactory. Her company markets only packages that combine audio cassettes and software. "Studies have shown that the retention rate for video courses is about 20 percent," she said, "so it's not a very effective training method. The best way to learn how to use a computer program is to actually sit down in front of the screen and use it, with someone at your side who has thorough knowledge of the package. We don't send you a private tutor, but we try to capture the same feeling." The Personal Training Systems (PTS) courses contain one cassette and one disk per module and were designed by Barton herself. Pleasant-sounding male and female voices take the student through carefully constructed steps, their instructions gradually eliminating details that otherwise might make their instructions sound needlessly redundant. If a student needs to refer back, a handy, lesson-specific Command Summary Card is included with each course. So is an Extra Practice Card that takes the student another step away from the course. Solo flight is, after all, the object.

The Learn 88 package is a good example of how effective a PTS course can be. Illustrator from Adobe Systems Inc. of Mountain View, Calif., was never considered an easy program to master, and the latest version, Illustrator 88, is even more complex. But the four-module PTS course tries to make learning it frustration-free and painless. A serious illustrator will want to go all the way, but the four units are sold separately for $49.95 each, and one or two may be all you need.

While FlipTrack Learning Systems of Glen Ellyn, Ill., also uses the self-paced audio cassette/software method, the company's approach is slightly different. Each cassette contains a step-by-step course on one side and optional, in-depth instructions on the other, hence the name FlipTrack. At certain intervals, the student is invited to turn the cassette over for more details. That works very well, provided one has set the cassette player's counter to zero. Not remembering to do so can easily result in time wasted trying to get back to the right spot in the main course. FlipTrack also comes with a Quick Reference Guide, but it is more cumbersome than the concise fold-out that PTS provides. This may be because FlipTrack also caters to the IBM scene, where tutorials are often nothing more than another manual.

FlipTrack's Macintosh version of How To Use PageMaker consists of five audio cassettes and a data disk, with a 118-page, 8.5-by-11-inch paperback "Quick Reference Guide." At $195, the price sounds comparatively high, but FlipTrack does not split its packages into separately sold courses. Add up the cost of the entire PTS Illustrator 88 package, and you come up with $199.80, also the price of that company's four-module PageTutor PageMaker tutorial. Both companies market courses for Microsoft Word, and here FlipTrack's four-cassette package beats the total PTS price by $50.85.

The videos. On the surface, the audio-video medium might seem like the ideal computer training tool. After all, it allows the student to see the monitor and, in a sense, have eye contact with the person giving the course. From a manufacturer's point of view, video offers an excellent opportunity to cash in on celebrities. For instance, take San Francisco-based PCW Video's new release, Quick Results With HyperCard, which features HyperCard guru Danny Goodman.

As Apple's stack-oriented "erector set" software goes into its second year, new and better stacks keep coming, and the book to read is still Goodman's "The Complete HyperCard Handbook," a 720-page volume that adds considerably to Apple's much smaller "User's Guide." Obviously, even that book does not adequately unravel the mysteries of Bill Atkinson's remarkable application, so Goodman has gone before the cameras to come into our homes and offices. Harry Miller, president of

*Continued on Page 44*

# Tools of the Trade

QuarkXPress™ makes your Macintosh a powerful design and production system... with features and capabilities that address the real-world needs of today's graphic arts professional.

It's the right tool for anyone who cares about fine typography and layout accuracy. Such as support for global tracking in increments of 1/200 of an em space. Or leading that can be specified as precisely as 1/1000 of a point. In short, the kind of precision that designers have come to expect in excellent typesetting.

And when it's time to put your design on press, QuarkXPress makes your job easier. Because Version 2.0 now supports the PANTONE®* MATCHING SYSTEM and advanced color features. So moving your idea from tissue to mechanical art will take a little less time. And a lot less effort.

To learn more about QuarkXPress and see a demonstration, call 1-800-356-9363. Or see your authorized Quark dealer.

Quark™

Quark and QuarkXPress are trademarks of Quark, Inc.

*PANTONE is a registered trademark of Pantone, Inc. Pantone Inc.'s check-standard trademark for color reproduction and color reproduction materials.

# *Educating corporate customers with HyperCard, HyperTalk*

MICHAEL ABRAMSON

BY DON CRABB

We've all read about the revolution in workstation computing caused by Apple's HyperCard. With it, corporate applications that were previously unfeasible (because they required more effort than their perceived worth) are popping up all over as more Mac users pull the HyperCard genie out of the bottle.

But one HyperCard use that so far has generated little interest is in corporate computing education. I don't mean writing HyperCard stacks to teach specific Macintosh usage or a specific subject. I'm talking about employing HyperCard and HyperTalk to teach corporate computer users to become good internal computing customers.

Users who understand more about the process, difficulties and timing needed to develop applications simply make better customers for those charged with developing such systems.

Advantages for such a course, which I call "programming familiarization" are many:

- Students can start writing scripts and creating stacks that are meaningful to them almost from the start.
- The basic syntax of HyperTalk can be learned quickly, always important in any adult education course.
- HyperTalk's control structures and repetition, as well as its functional and procedural abstraction, are simple enough to be grasped easily. (This lack of sophistication, while a liability for developers, is an advantage under these circumstances.)

The first step in creating this course is to break the structured design and programming process into five basic areas: problem definition, problem analysis, algorithm construction, program composition, coding and testing, and program maintenance.

For each phase, you can offer HyperCard/Talk examples. They should be simple enough to avoid having to explain HyperCard extensions, like external commands (XCMDs) and external functions (XFCNs). These will cloud the presentation. Stick to problems that can be solved with HyperCard stacks that do not use external resources.

It's important to teach just what the software can and cannot do. For example, HyperCard can't help your students decide what problem to solve. Nor can HyperCard help refine the problem in their initial analysis, although existing HyperTalk scripts can suggest possibilities.

When you get to algorithm construction, point out that HyperCard won't create the algorithm for them. Algorithm construction involves a combination of step-by-step program decomposition, intuitive flashes and dogged patience. Once a problem is broken into its constituent parts, finding algorithms that allow it to be put back together (this time in a form the computer can manipulate) is easy.

HyperTalk also offers many built-in features that aid algorithm construction. You can sample the numerous shareware and public-domain stacks as a ready source of successful algorithms. It's important that students understand that programs are not created in a vacuum, that they are often built on ideas that have been borrowed and adapted.

The program composition phase is also the place to discuss program testing. HyperCard lacks a true developer's environment. It does not have a separate script editor and interpreter (all script modifications become immediately active), it does not include a compiler or optimizer, it lacks a debugger, its error messages are often useless and its error handling can be frustrating (throwing you out of HyperCard and back to the Finder). Yet these handicaps help make HyperCard an ideal system for training neophytes. The paucity of development tools forces students to understand more of the techniques involved in program testing.

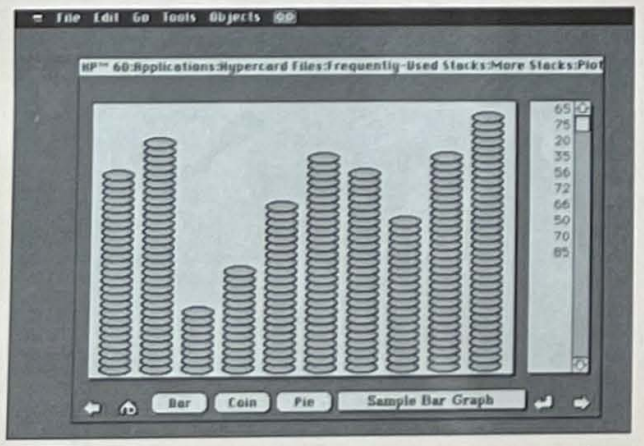
Maintaining any computer program can be a difficult concept for professional programmers to grasp, let alone novices. Once again, HyperCard/Talk can help. It's fairly easy to modify a few of the stack scripts in your sample problem to add some new global features. It's also fairly simple to introduce a bug or two in these scripts that will affect other objects in the stack.

Working from these samples, you can introduce the students to the concepts of program maintenance: adding features not originally specified during problem analysis, changing features to meet new needs, removing features no longer used and fixing bugs that prevent the program from executing as intended.

Preparing materials for this kind of course has some pitfalls, though, owing to the current state of HyperCard. First, no one has cataloged or critically evaluated the zillions of public-domain and shareware stacks or the somewhat fewer commercial stacks for instructional usefulness. You may need to create most of your own examples, as I've had to do.

Another problem rears its head when students with a little programming experience, say in Basic or Pascal, become confused easily by object-oriented programming.

And third, HyperCard's apparent ease of use may lead students to underestimate the work involved in the program development cycle. □




**This plotting application was created in HyperCard. Its ease of use makes it well-suited for teaching the basics of program design and coding.**

# WINDOW ON/**TRAINING**

*Continued from Page 42*

PCW Video, a new division of PCW Communications, the publisher of such magazines as PC World and Macworld, admitted that "having [Goodman] was a key in the decision-making process," but added that the continuing popularity of HyperCard makes it a natural subject for a training package.

The two-hour, $49.95 tape shows Goodman seated before a Macintosh SE, across the table from an unidentified man who introduces him, injects occasional comments and sums up each of 10 segments. "It's a tape for someone who is interested in using HyperCard for more than the Rolodex things that come with it, but isn't ready to jump in and buy [Goodman's] 'Developer's Guide' or a

*Continued on Page 46*

## Training tools vs. training classes

While software vendors seek to make their products as accessible to the end user as possible, there is an increasing demand for new features, even ones that most users will never use.

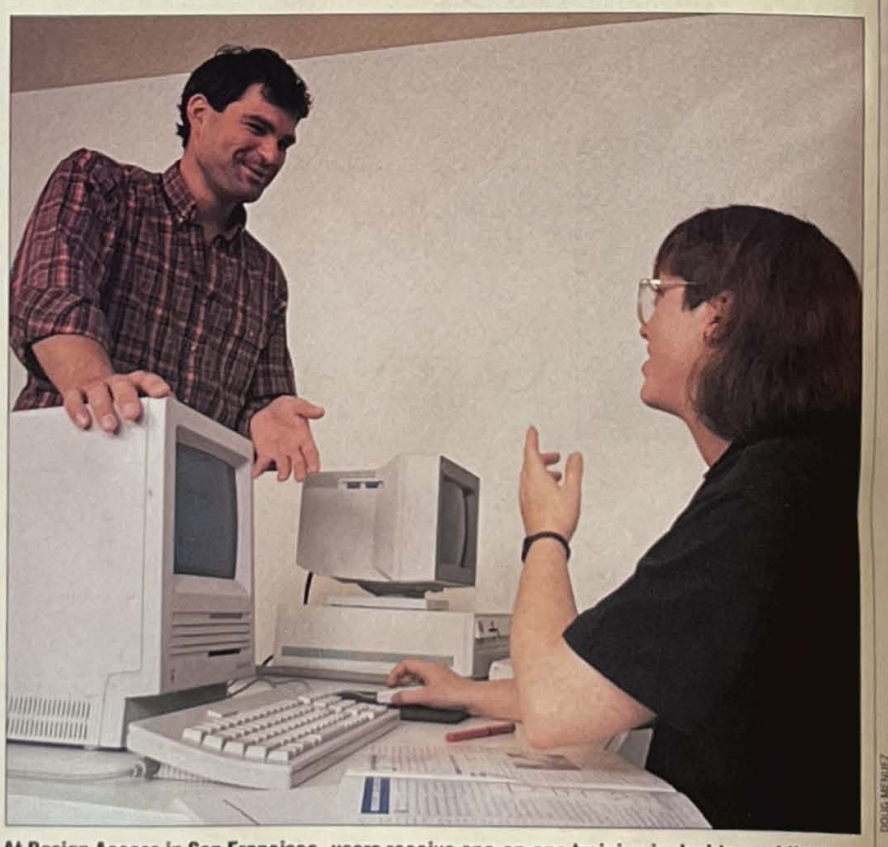
A can-you-top-this atmosphere envelops the highly competitive software industry, and as the battle rages on, the concept of Macintosh user friendliness grows dimmer. The Mac is still the most hospitable desktop computer, but the more we want it to do, the more we must be prepared to face the kinds of frustrations that users of other machines are all too familiar with.

Third-party training tools benefit the software vendor as well as the consumer, and it is therefore in the vendor's interest to cooperate with designers of teaching packages that focus on their product. Bill Atkinson's keen interest in seeing raw footage of Ken Gimbel's HyperCard video was a smart business move, although it should be pointed out that Atkinson's general attitude toward the user is uncommonly altruistic.

Many companies, including Aldus, Adobe Systems and Apple itself, conduct or sponsor training courses at well-chosen sites around the country. Having these corporate names behind them lends credibility to such programs but does not guarantee that they will be more effective than the $50 package purchased in the local computer store. "I spent a few hundred dollars on a course in desktop publishing," said Ron Bunn, whose Ron Bunn Associates uses Macintoshes to offer New York printers an alternative to costly typesetting. "But I learned more from using a taped course. It taught me when I wanted to be taught, it kept up with my ability to grasp new knowledge, and it only cost me $150 plus shipping and handling."

Some seminars are no more educational than a product demonstration at a users group meeting. A fancy brochure can be very misleading, so one should not enroll in a course without doing some basic checking. How big is the class? A large class means little or no interaction with the tutor; it can also mean that there will not be enough computers to go around and having to share a computer disrupts the learning process. Also check the tutor's credentials. Universities and colleges, where many computer courses are taught, often do little checking themselves, relying more on a teacher's experience with computers than on his or her ability to transfer that experience to students.

The bottom line is, what did you learn? Most people will find organized seminars too costly, and if the budget is really slim, the solution might well be to share a training package with others who are equally eager to learn. While software manufacturers may sue at the thought of their disk going into a second machine, courseware vendors tend to have an open-minded attitude. "We encourage it," said Susan Barton. "Some people think we're crazy, but we actually find that our best advertising is having someone try it. We purposely make our product reusable so that a person can pass the course on to someone else after they're done." And what about piracy? Not a problem, Barton said, citing the reasonable price as a factor. — *By Chris Albertson*


DOUG MENUEZ

**At Design Access in San Francisco, users receive one-on-one training in desktop publishing.**

# Thank You.

To all that visited our booth at the Boston Macworld Expo. The support that Jasmine received was phenomenal. We appreciate the time you took to talk with us.

When asked to vote for the best products, you reinforced our confidences by awarding us the Macworld World Class Award in both of the categories in which we competed. We also received the MacUser Eddy Award in January.

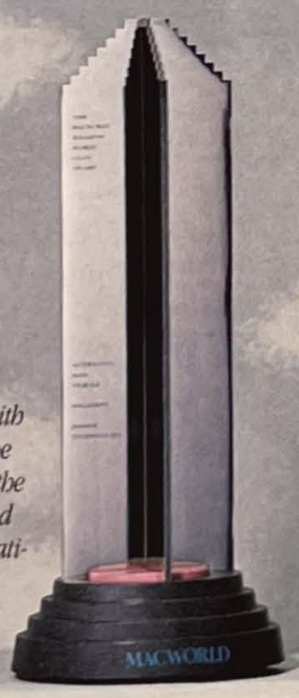
Our customers are fundamental to our success. Your satisfaction is our #1 concern. You proved that all our efforts are worthwhile. Our dedication to bringing you the most advanced technology at the most competitive prices will continue. That's our promise.

Thank you again for your continued support. We look forward to seeing you in January at Macworld San Francisco, right here in our own backyard.

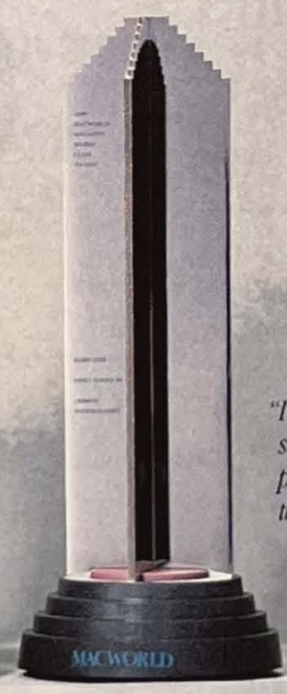
Jasmine
1-800-347-3228

*1987 MacUser Eddy Award*
*DirectDrive 80*

*1988 Macworld Magazine World Class Award*
*Alternative Mass Storage*
*MegaDrive*



*1988 Macworld Magazine World Class Award*
*Hard Disk Drives*
*DirectDrive 80*




*"You can easily fall in love with the quiet Jasmine drive…The drive ran flawlessly during the review period, with very good performance and no compatibility problems of any kind."*
Ric Ford, Macworld

*"I suspect a major reason for their success is that they produce a good product at a good price…On this basis, I would recommend Jasmine products without hesitation."*
Jack Warner, Palm Beach Post

*"…Our evaluation indicates the Jasmines' DirectDrives are excellent. Jasmine did not cut any corners in design and construction…Only the price is lower than the competition's…"*
MacWeek

© 1988 Jasmine Technologies, Inc. DirectDrive and MegaDrive are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc.

1740 Army Street
San Francisco, CA 94124
415-282-1111

*Continued from Page 44*

book about scripting," said Miller. "It's for people who are right in between there, who are sufficiently interested to delve a little deeper, but not quite ready to call themselves programmers."

The presentation is reminiscent of the software demonstrations that Kevin Strehlo used to preside over on "The Computer Show," a nationally syndicated computer-related television program. The tape offers many valuable hints and tricks, but finding them can pose a problem, even if one follows the suggestion to jot down the VCR's counter number at the beginning of each segment.

A similar format is followed on "HyperCard: A Video Introduction," from Voice & Video Inc. of San Diego. But this presentation is less chatty, 20 minutes shorter and designed to have you follow it while seated at your computer. The on-camera tutor, Chuck Allen, does a fine job of guiding the uninitiated through a basic, laid-back course in the use of the program. The viewer is shown how to modify existing stacks like the Rolodex and Address Book that come with HyperCard and how to create new stacks using the program's stack ideas.

**Susan Barton, president of Personal Training Systems, demonstrates her company's cassette tape and disk system.**

**Voice & Video's instructional videotapes feature instructor Chuck Allen, who walks the user through new applications such as HyperCard and PageMaker.**

Voice & Video is a video post-production facility whose president, Kenneth Gimbel, an "incurable Macintosh enthusiast," became so frustrated with HyperCard's limited manual that he decided to create a video tutorial. "My brother put an incredible amount of hours into research," said David Gimbel, a corporate officer and partner. "And when he passed around a sample for input, word of it got to Bill Atkinson, who asked to see it."

Atkinson made several suggestions, all of which have been incorporated into the tape and undoubtedly helped give it the authoritative feel that attracted the interest of Aldus. Two PageMaker videotapes, "Getting Started" and "Advanced Techniques," have since been produced by Voice & Video, and when Microsoft Word 4.0 is shipped, a new Voice & Video tape will be ready.

"Timing is important," said Kenneth Gimbel. "The ideal time to release a training tape is when the software itself starts shipping." That, of course, requires the cooperation and confidence of the software manufacturer, who must furnish an advance copy of the application. Barton has won that trust from Aldus, which included Personal Training Systems in its recent announcement of Persuasion, a business presentation package.

"We haven't reached that stage yet," said Jeffrey Nicoll, president of TDG Enterprises Inc. of Sandy, Utah, another maker of training tapes. "We would very much like to have vendors like Microsoft and Aldus work with us ahead of their release schedule, but we have yet to establish credibility."

Nicoll's founding of TDG was almost an act of self-preservation. "There were three or four of us who were pretty good friends, and we all had Macintoshes," Nicoll said. "Eventually, we came to be known in our area as people whom others could ask computer questions, and one Christmas morning one of us got about 30 such calls. That did it. We decided to throw together a little seminar for every Macintosh owner we knew. At the end of it, we thought it would have been great if we had videotaped it, and that's how the idea to do this thing commercially grew."

TDG's initial release, "Your First Few Steps," is a relaxed session for the new Macintosh owner. It covers everything from how to cable up the various Macintosh models to handling disks to using the mouse, Finder, System Tools and such basic applications as a word processor (MacWrite) and graphics programs (MacPaint and MacDraw).

A unique feature of TDG tapes is a small color-coded rectangle in which the minutes are counted off. It appears in the lower left-hand corner of the screen and acts as a handy locater. For example, to find the segment that explores the Control Panel, you look at the printed table of contents and note that it appears in the red segment at 24 minutes into the tape. All video training packages should be designed with such consideration. TDG currently has in production tapes devoted to Microsoft Word and Excel as well as a follow-up to "Your First Few Steps." The latter sells for $39.95, and "Your Next Few Steps" will be $10 more.

The debate over which medium is better, audio or video cassettes, will never really be settled. Both are effective educational tools, and neither has the last word. Barton said she looks forward to exploring CD-ROM as a medium, and the video makers hope that the laserdisc technology, with its random access and reliable special effects features, will eventually become an economically feasible solution. Many educators said that there is no greater teaching tool than the computer itself, so why do we need tapes of any sort? □

*Chris Albertson wrote "If It's Art, It's Art," in MacWEEK's GA Supplement last May. He lives in New York City.*

## PRODUCT INFO

**FlipTrack Learning Systems**
999 Main St., Suite 200
Glen Ellyn, Ill. 60137
(312) 790-1117;
(800) 222-FLIP

**Personal Training Systems**
P.O. Box 54240
San Jose, Calif. 95154
(408) 559-8635

**PCW Video**
501 Second St.
San Francisco, Calif. 94107
(415) 978-3371

**TDG Enterprises Inc.**
9427 S. Union Square, Suite 144
Sandy, Utah 84070
(801) 255-5956

**Voice & Video Inc.**
5038 Ruffner St.
San Diego, Calif. 92111
(619) 560-1166


# Macintosh Training Materials

- Desktop Orientation
- Applications Orientation
- Word Intro & Word Advanced
- Excel Spreadsheet
- Excel Database/Graphics
- others...

Fully developed materials include:
- Student manual
- Instructor's Guide
- Overhead Masters
- Data Diskette
- Evaluation forms & outlines

**Call today** for information about our free 10-day course evaluation: **1-800-4-LOGOPS**. *In Canada call: 1-800-363-5765*
*Trainer training also available.* ***New - Hypercard Skills**

Logical Operations®
Personal Computer Training Solutions

Logical Training Systems Inc. ■ 240 East Ave. ■ Rochester, NY 14604 ■ (716)262-2226

# NEAR ZERO

# Infinity 40 Turbo™ by PLI

## The 44MB removable drive with near zero average access time.

### INTRODUCING TURBO CACHE

PLI's new Turbo Cache software accelerates disk average access times to near zero (based on DiskTimer II). Add PLI's Turbo software that maximizes data throughput and the result is lightning fast performance that saves you time.

### UNLIMITED STORAGE

The Infinity 40 Turbo™ is a 44MB removable media Winchester hard drive that works like a floppy drive. When you've run out of disk space—simply insert a new 44MB cartridge.

### AFFORDABLE

Additional Infinity 40 Turbo™ 44MB cartridges cost only slightly more per Megabyte than floppy diskettes.

### RELIABLE

PLI is one of the oldest manufacturers of hard disk systems for the Macintosh. You can depend on us to be here with quality service and innovative products for years to come. We stand behind the excellent quality and workmanship that goes into the Infinity 40 Turbo™ with a one year limited warranty.

### EASY TO USE

Know how to use floppy diskettes? Then you know how to use the Infinity 40 Turbo™.

### IBM COMPATIBLE

The same Infinity 40 Turbo™ you use for your Macintosh will work on your IBM PC or compatible.

### A GREAT BACKUP SYSTEM

When you use the Infinity 40 Turbo™ to backup your hard drive there is no need to restore the data to use it.

### EASILY SECURED

The Infinity 40 Turbo™ provides the most effective security system available. Simply remove the cartridge from the drive and lock it safely away.

### ADDED VALUE

Included with each PLI Infinity 40 Turbo™ is PowerOP™ Disk Optimizer by Software Power Company, LaserSpeed™ by THINK Technologies and BackPrint™ by Cortland Computer.

**Put "near zero" speed, removable convenience and PLI reliability to work for you. Ask your dealer for the PLI Infinity 40 Turbo™ today!**

PLI

PERIPHERAL LAND, INC.
47800 Westinghouse Drive
Fremont, CA 94538

**(415) 657-2211**

All hardware and software products are trademarks of their respective manufacturers. Infinity 40 Turbo™ is a trademark of Peripheral Land Inc.

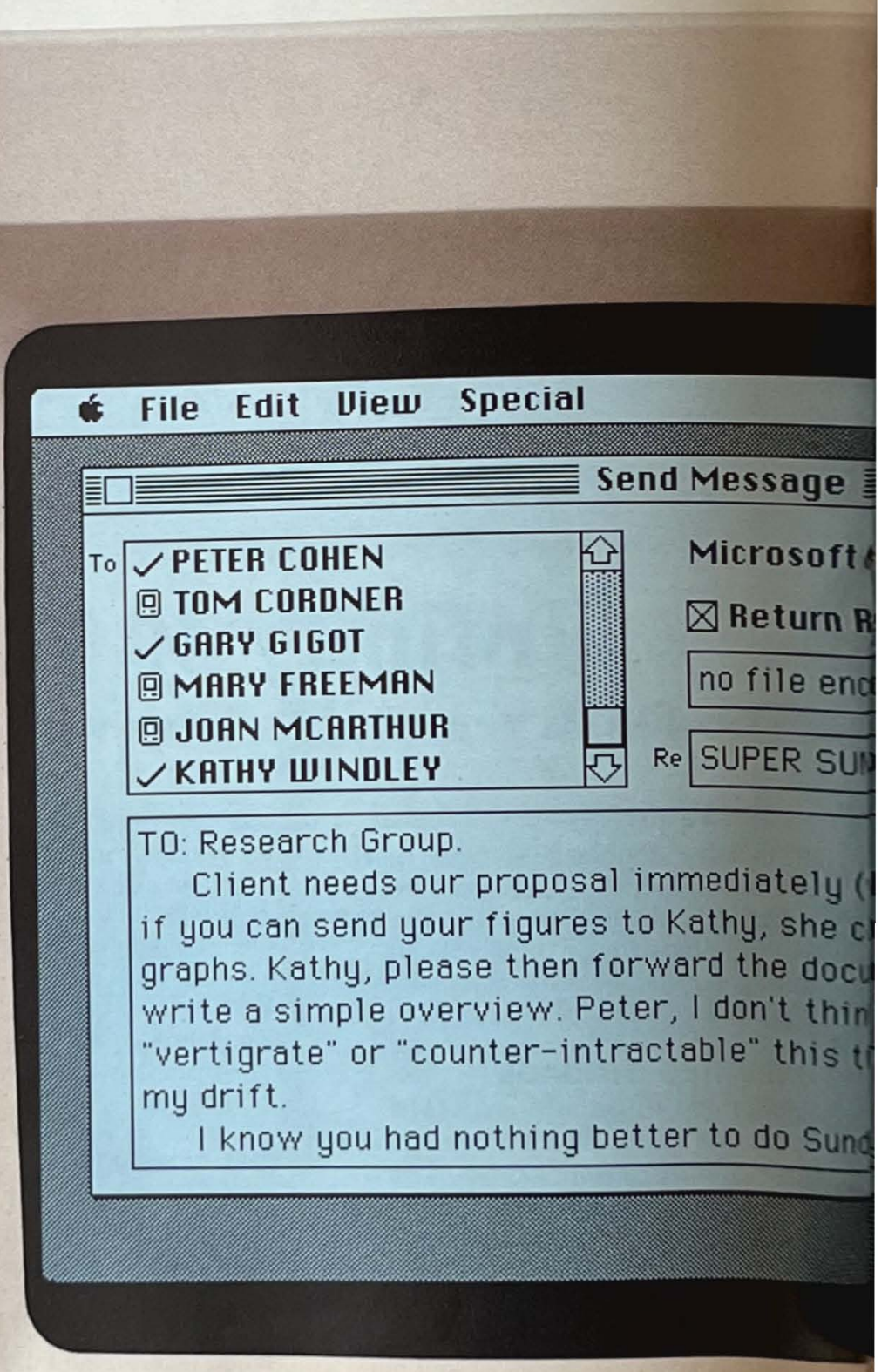
# Microsoft

# The fastest route fr

*Microsoft Mail eliminates the unamusing game of phone tag.*

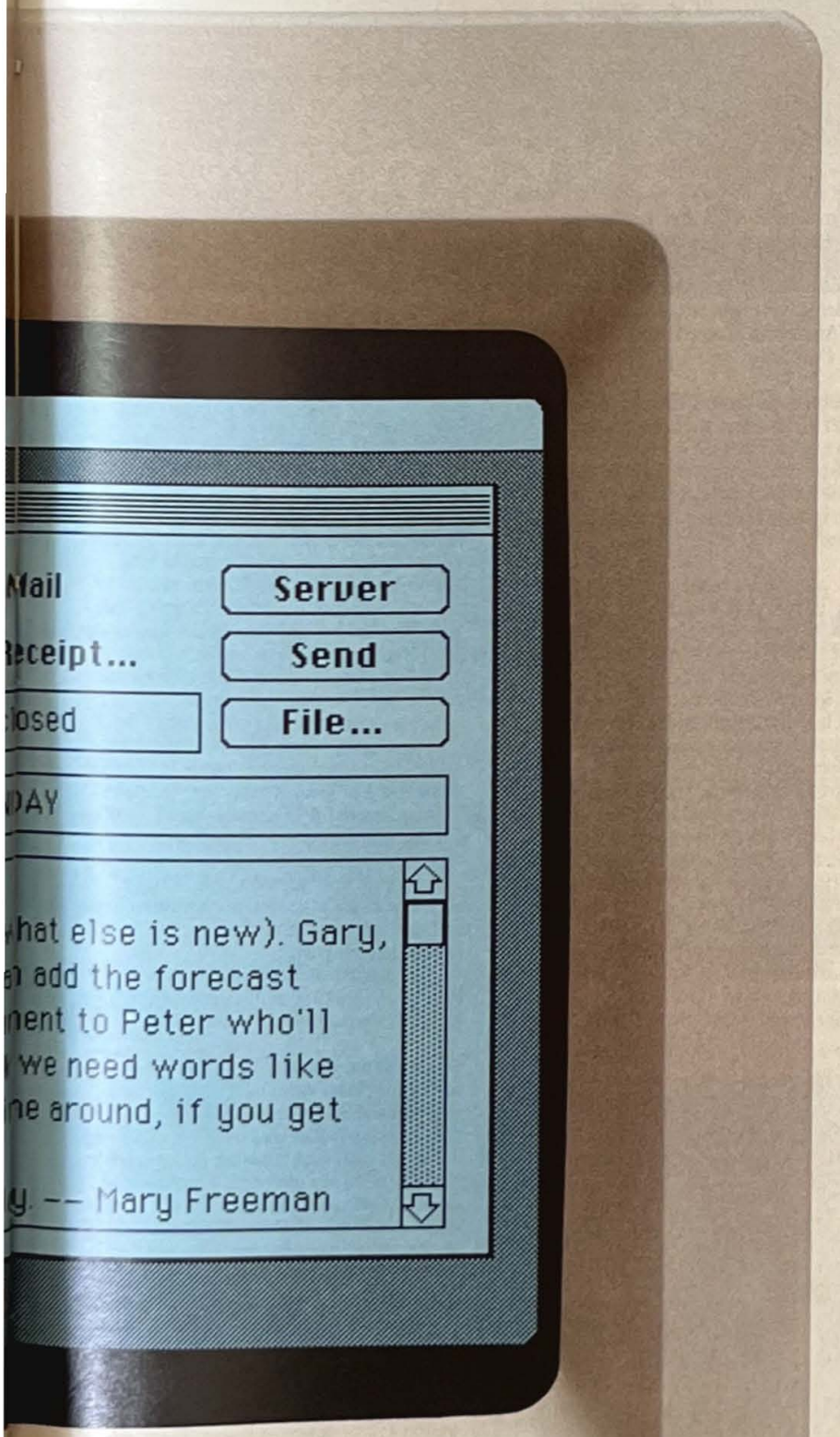
*Your Message Center lists your messages. And contains the icons for doing everything from sending a graphic message to asking for help. And what's more, you can access or send messages from a remote location with a modem.*

*You can access Microsoft Mail while using any application, making it easy to transfer files and data within your workgroup.*



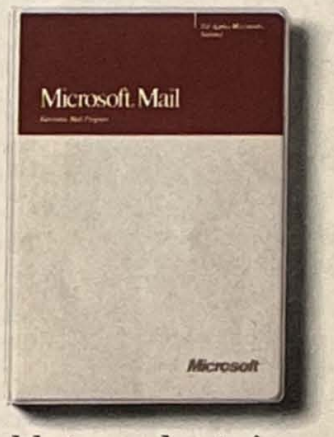

© 1988 Microsoft Corporation. Microsoft and the Microsoft logo are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh and AppleTalk are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

# oft Mail.
# om office to office.




If you're tired of wading through in-boxes waist-deep in memos, getting "urgent" messages 48 hours later, and the other snags of interoffice communication, you're ready for electronic mail. The fastest, most effective way to communicate.

With Microsoft® Mail, you can keep in touch with members of your workgroup. And they can keep in touch with you.




Without wasting time. Or sitting through unnecessary meetings.

To start the mail flowing, all you need are two (or more) Macintosh® computers connected via one (or more) AppleTalk® networks, along with Microsoft Mail software.

After about ten minutes of intensive training, you'll be able to send out virtually any kind and any length message. From a short note to a long-winded memo complete with charts, graphics or text from other Macintosh applications, like Microsoft Excel and Word.

Being on the receiving end of Microsoft Mail is just as efficient. The mail gets through even if your computer's off. And when it's on, you'll be politely notified that a message is in.

At your convenience, you can then read your mail. Store it. Print it. Forward it on. Or show it to the Macintosh trash can.

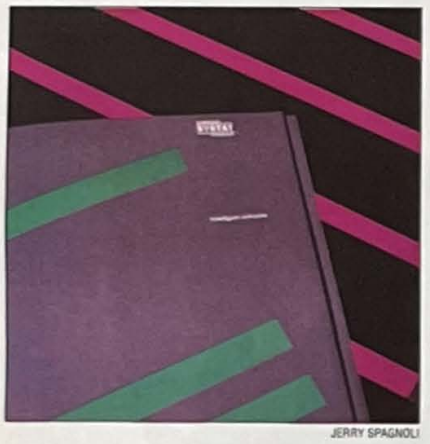
If you'd like to see your productivity skyrocket and finally get a handle on your office communication, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. I32, for the location of your nearest Microsoft dealer.

Then get down there ASAP. And tell them you got the message about Microsoft Mail.

**Microsoft®**

# Holdover from a bygone age

*SYSTAT reflects early approach to statistics computing*



JERRY SPAGNOLI

**SYSTAT 3.2**

**SYSTAT Inc.**
1800 Sherman Ave.
Evanston, Ill. 60201
(312) 864-567

List price: **$595** (discounted for multiple copies); additional modules available for $90 each.

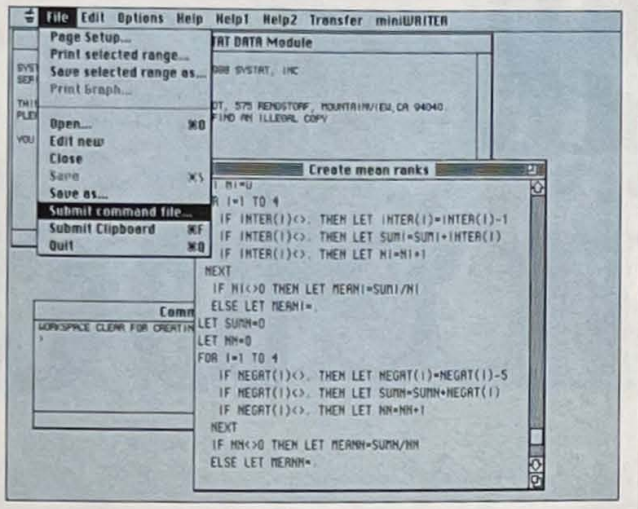
**+** Powerful, multivariate inferential statistics features; data-management capabilities.

**–** The user interface; the user interface; the user interface.

BY DAVID BRANDT

The first computer this reviewer ever used had 128 Kbytes of RAM, but it wasn't a Macintosh. It was an IBM mainframe. This dinosaur filled the basement of a large research center and its "user interface" was the punch card.

Despite their prehistoric interfaces, mainframe statistics programs were quite advanced. The earliest programs, written by statisticians for other statisticians and distributed informally, implemented the most powerful statistical methods of the day. In the mid-1970s, these programs evolved into large-scale integrated packages, developed and maintained by full-time staffs.




**A short program can be written in miniWRITER and uploaded to the SYSTAT data module.**

When the card punch was replaced by the line-oriented text editor, the fixed format interfaces of the earliest programs were replaced by mnemonic control languages. When interactive mini and microcomputers became available, the descendents of these statistics packages were ported to the new machines.

Of these packages, only SYSTAT is available on the Macintosh. It reflects both the strengths and weaknesses of the early approach to statistical computing. SYSTAT is by far the most comprehensive statistics package available for the Macintosh, yet its user interface may be unpalatable to those who have never seen a computer more primitive than a Mac Plus.

**General architecture.** The SYSTAT package consists of 12 modules, each of which carries out a particular type of analysis. Four optional modules are available. The 12 modules total about 3 Mbytes and the optional modules are about 170 Kbytes each.

The DATA module is the starting point in SYSTAT. It is used to create a data file for use by any other module. Data files, however, use the generic icon, and double clicking on them does not launch the program since it has no way of knowing which module you want.

SYSTAT runs under MultiFinder, but two modules cannot be used simultaneously.

Version 3.2 represents an intermediate point in the developers' efforts to convert the program to the Macintosh interface. Files can be opened, saved and closed using the File menu; the Macintosh Clipboard is now supported; every module has an extensive help facility; and the Transfer menu lets you move from one module to another. All the real work of data analysis, however, is carried out from the command line. The names of variables may be no longer than eight characters and alphanumeric variables are designated by a "$" suffix. Version 4.0 of SYSTAT, scheduled for release early next year, will share the "no-frills" Macintosh interface of MYSTAT (see story, Page 53).

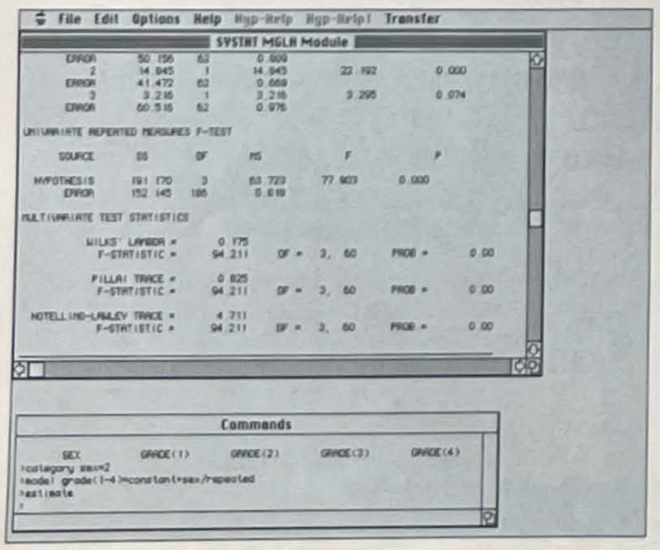
**The user interface.** Although hardly Mac-like, SYSTAT's interface is consistent and powerful. Each module uses a two-window interface; you enter commands in one window and the results appear in the other, accumulating as you work. Results are saved by copying and pasting.

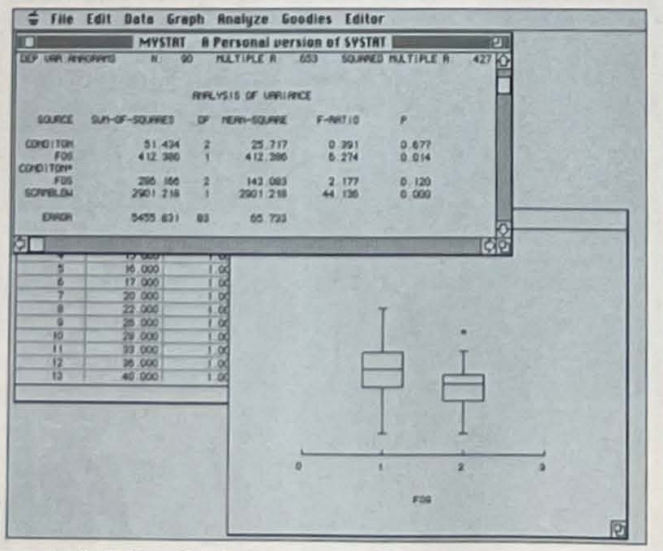
Analyses are requested by specifying the analysis followed by a list of variables (for example, TABULATE EDUC*INCOME). Fortunately, many analyses can be requested with only one line of code. Most of the multivariate statistics functions, however, require a few extra lines.

Once learned, the command language isn't as impenetrable as it may first appear. However, we quickly became tired of typing in variable names — you don't mind the eight-character limit when you have to type them.

We also found it tedious to move among the several modules to accomplish logically related tasks. For example, analyses of variance are done in the MGLH module, group means are computed in the STATS module, plots are done in the GRAPH module and transformations are done in the DATA module. When you transfer from one module to

*See SYSTAT, Page 52*




**(Left) The keyword "repeated" on the MODEL statement automatically generates both the univariate and multivariate solutions to this repeated measures problem. (Right) A sample screen from MYSTAT showing analysis of variance.**

# THE WEEK IN REVIEWS

## *Bug fix is right On Cue*

BY DENNIS KLATZKIN

**Launch ticket:** When we reviewed On Cue (MacWEEK, May 3), our praises were virtually unqualified. We found only one shortcoming, admittedly a minor one, in this excellent file-launching and MultiFinder-management utility: It was unable to launch additional documents for an open application.

This limitation was a carry-over from a similar shortcoming in Apple's system software prior to Release 6.0. Under MultiFinder, you could not open a document by double clicking its icon on the desktop if the file's "parent" application was already in use.

On Cue's developers have addressed the problem and gone one step further. The latest version of On Cue, Version 1.3, allows you to launch additional documents for an application that's already in use, whether or not MultiFinder is active and regardless of which system software you're using.

On Cue costs $59.95 and is now sold by ICOM Simulations Inc., 648 S. Wheeling Road, Wheeling, Ill. 60090; (312) 520-4440.

**On the bookshelf.** I recently made an important new addition to my collection of Mac books. Addison-Wesley's "Technical Introduction to the Macintosh Family," carrying the Apple imprimatur, now adorns the shelf alongside John Sculley's "Odyssey" and Homer's "Iliad." I suspect Addison-Wesley's book will get far more use than the others.

If you're interested in getting more depth about the inner workings of your Mac than Apple's manuals offer and "Inside Macintosh" is beyond your level of expertise, "Technical Introduction to the Macintosh Family" is the answer. Whether you're a budding developer or simply want to go beyond the litany of "how to point and click" tutorials, this 289-page overview of the Mac system's hardware and software will prove itself the next best thing to having a live-in guru.

"Technical Introduction to the Macintosh Family" costs $19.95 at dealers with a well-stocked computer book section.

**Son of name games.** The ink is barely dry on our first installment of "The Name Game" (MacWEEK, Aug. 16), but a few late entries are too important to pass up. First, there's the news that we'll soon have our first post-professional version of a program. What'sBest! from General Optimization of Chicago will be offered in Personal, Professional and Industrial editions. But where does it go from here? Tactical? Strategic?

There's a new trend toward modest names, too. Dac Software of Dallas is bringing the first of its popular MS-DOS accounting programs to the Macintosh as DacEasy Light. It's probably just as refreshing but less filling.

Claris has deflated and Romanized FileMaker 4; it's FileMaker II now. If Claris starts a new round of "series" names, it should be aware of the pitfalls. Ashton-Tate had to stray from its series names with Full Impact; it could hardly have been called FullSheet! And I'll bet that no one will ever bring out a program called MasterWord. But what's in a name? I'd even use a program called Modern Word if it got the job done. □

# 0-144 in 28 milliseconds.

Our SCSI hard drives aren't just reliable. They're fast! Fast enough to handle your most demanding Macintosh applications. Like Graphics. Desktop Publishing. Spread-sheets. And multiple Data Bases.

***Performance has it's price.***

And it's extremely low. Since you buy directly from the manufacturer, it's now possible to buy a quality drive for under $500.00.

***Storage flexibility.***

Whether your storage needs demand our 20, 60, 100, 144 fixed, or even our 44 megabyte Removable drive, we can accommodate you immediately. All DPI drives are usually shipped within 24 hours.

***Designed for reliability.***

Each drive comes equipped with a dedicated cooling fan. So your investment is protected even after extended use. DPI drives are 100% compatible with the Macintosh family.

***Guaranteed protection.***

DPI insures total customer satisfaction with a 30 day money-back guarantee. We personally stand behind our products with a full one year warranty on both parts and labor. No matter what the problem, we'll repair or replace your drive, free!

Whether you need internal, external or our new Removable drive, DPI will race to your side. Call now to order, or for more information on quality DPI hard disk drives.

*Take a test drive today!*

DPI

40 Corning Avenue
Milpitas, Ca 95035
408/945-1850
800/825-1850

| $Call | $499 | $799 | $1249 | $1399 | $1099 | $1249 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***DPI 44 Removable*** | ***DPI 20 External*** | ***DPI 60 External*** | ***DPI 100 External*** | ***DPI 144 External*** | ***DPI 100 II Internal*** | ***DPI 144 II Internal*** |
| 25ms, 10 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 30Gs. | 65ms, 7.5 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 50Gs. | 48ms, 7.5 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 50Gs. | 28ms, 10 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 50Gs. | 28ms, 10 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 50Gs. | 28 ms, 10 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 50Gs. | 28ms, 10 Megabits/Sec. data transfer rate, shock resistant to 50Gs. |

VISA MasterCard

Prices quoted are for cash purchases. California residents add 7% sales tax. Price does not include system cable or daisy chaining cable nor shipping. DPI 44 Removable, 20, 60, 100, 144, 100 II, and 144 II are trademarks of DPI. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer. Prices subject to change without notice. ©Copyright DPI 1988.

*Continued from Page 50*

another, the program closes your file and you must reopen it.

**Statistics routines.** The breadth and depth of SYSTAT's inferential statistics features give SYSTAT its reason for being. In particular, the scope of multivariate statistics functions provided is unchallenged by any other Macintosh program.

The centerpiece of the package is undoubtedly the MGLH module. A powerful and versatile implementation of the multivariate general linear model, it computes univariate and multivariate multiple linear regression, analysis of variance and covariance, multiple group discriminant analysis, canonical correlation and principal components. Also, linear contrasts on groups (for example, specific comparisons) and on dependent variables (for example, profile analysis) can be specified.

For the analysis of variance, SYSTAT is superior to all other Macintosh statistics packages on the Mac and compares favorably to the most powerful stand-alone implementations on mainframes.

**Data management.** The data-management facilities in SYSTAT are also exceptional. The DATA module includes a version of the Basic programming language. Files can be merged or split; variables can be lagged; and multipass transformations can be computed. Basic programs can be written with any text editor and imported into SYSTAT.

**Graphics.** SYGRAPH, SYSTAT Inc.'s powerful stand-alone graphics program, comes bundled with SYSTAT 3.2. It shares SYSTAT's interface and comprehensiveness. It has none of the dynamic, interactive graphics or color capabilities of other Mac graphing applications, yet it offers a much wider variety of statistical graphing options. The SYGRAPH manual is more than 900 pages, most of which illustrate the various graphing permutations possible.

SYGRAPH's command-line interface sacrifices ease of use for control. However, many exotic types of plots, unavailable in other Mac applications, are supported.

**Error handling.** To put it gently, error handling in SYSTAT is "pre-Macintosh." The comprehensive error trapping and friendly — sometimes constructive — alerts that Mac users take for granted are nowhere to be found. Instead, a generic error message such as "CAN'T UNDERSTAND THIS: ..." or "UNABLE TO DECIPHER ..." appears whenever you make a mistake.

While working with the MGLH module, we uncovered a more troubling problem. When analyzing the two-group repeated measures problem, we coded the group membership variable by arbitrarily choosing the numbers 0 and 1. The program reported an incorrect solution without supplying any diagnostic messages whatever. Investigating the problem in the on-line help package yielded the correct solution of coding group membership using the numbers 1 and 2.

According to SYSTAT tech support, which is fully aware of the problem, the code of 0 has a special meaning in connection with so-called nested designs (ours was a "crossed" design), and its use was inappropriate. However, the failure of the program to warn of this unusual limitation is inexcusable by Macintosh standards.

**Documentation, technical support.** SYSTAT's documentation is organized by module; each chapter begins with a listing of the available commands and a brief description of the analytic technique. Several sample analyses follow, proceeding from the simple to the complex. The chapters on the more complex multivariate methods assume that the reader has some background in the statistical method and matrix algebra. Given those assumptions, the documentation is very well written.

We found that the manual makes a better extended tutorial than a reference document. Examples are clear and appropriate to the statistical method, but we found it difficult to locate specific examples.

The manual is written in the first-person point of view by SYSTAT's developer, Leland Wilkinson. It contains numerous asides to the reader and prescriptive comments on how things "ought" to be done. We appreciated his informal style and agreed with his prescriptions most of the time.

A complex program like SYSTAT is unusually difficult to support. In several tech support calls, we found the staff quite knowledgeable about both the intricacies of the program and the multivariate techniques that it implements.

**Conclusions.** SYSTAT is difficult to characterize simply. In some respects, it is much better than anything else available for the Macintosh; in other respects, it is much worse. We found it to be an excellent complement to Data Desk II by Odesta of Northbrook, Ill., (see MacWEEK, Aug. 16) since its multivariate methods and data-management facilities begin where Data Desk II leaves off. Yet much of the program's power is inaccessible to those who can't tolerate the antiquated interface, read the matrix algebra in the documentation or comprehend the multivariate output.

To the person who needs the analytical techniques that SYSTAT uniquely provides, the user friendliness of other programs cannot compensate for their lack of advanced statistics. Yet SYSTAT doesn't have to be as "usersurly" as it is. Though we appreciate its power, a rudimentary point-and-click interface and adequate error handling would make the program more palatable. □

*David Brandt is a statistician by profession and a frequent reviewer of Macintosh software.*

# FastNet™– The Power of Intelligent Ether-Networking.

Do you need Ethernet™ communications to:
- Link AppleTalk™ networks together
- Connect Macintoshes™ with UNIX™, VAX™, or PC systems
- Support EtherTalk, TCP/IP, DECnet™, and other protocols
- Realize top speed and performance

Then make your choice FastNet products. Choose the desk-top *FastNet SCSI* controller for the Macintosh 512, Plus or SE. For your Macintosh II, *FastNet II* couples intelligence with NuBus performance. Or choose *FastNet III*, the value-priced, high-performance NuBus Ethernet adapter for the Mac II.

Make the intelligent connection: call Dove Computer Corporation for additional FastNet information. 1-800-622-7627.

DOVE COMPUTER CORPORATION

1200 North 23rd St.
Wilmington, North Carolina 28405
(919) 763-7918

FastNet is a trademark of Dove Computer Corporation. Ethernet is a trademark of Xerox Corporation. AppleTalk, Macintosh and EtherTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T. VAX and DECnet are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

# SYSTAT previews future user interface free of charge

If SYSTAT's command line interface and formidable statistical methods are too much for you to handle, you may find MYSTAT more appealing.

MYSTAT surely represents the best value in statistical software; it is available from SYSTAT Inc. free for the asking. It is a general-purpose introductory-level statistics program that nicely fills the low-end statistics market recently vacated by Data Desk. Its statistical and graphical algorithms are borrowed from SYSTAT, but its user interface is new.

MYSTAT's user interface is meant to be a preview of the user interface of SYSTAT Version 4.0. The program is now integrated; the separate modules are gone. Analyses are requested using a simple point-and-click interface and each MYSTAT data file has its own icon.

In MYSTAT, analyses are requested by selecting a function from a pull-down menu and specifying the variables to be analyzed in the subsequent modal dialog box. Graphical and analytical results are displayed in separate windows.

The program's analytical capabilities are meager in comparison to SYSTAT's, but they are quite adequate for an introductory-level application. The program includes basic summary statistics, paired and two-group t-tests, frequency counts and cross-tabulations, non-parametric statistics, correlations, multiple linear regression and Anova. Some basic plotting facilities are included: histograms, box plots, scatter plots, influence plots, line plots, and stem-and-leaf plots.

MYSTAT's analysis of variance and cross-tabulation facilities are probably better than those of any other program except SYSTAT itself. Not surprisingly, MYSTAT includes a univariate version of the general linear model module from SYSTAT; it handles balanced or unbalanced crossed designs, with or without covariates. The cross-tabulation package computes an unusually large number of measures of association and agreement for two-way tables; it can compute a three-way table, but it cannot test for partial association.

*MYSTAT surely represents the best value in statistical software.*

The 34-page booklet accompanying the disk is clear and concise but doesn't provide any examples or background material on analytical techniques.

MYSTAT is hardly a substitute for the more powerful statistics packages available, and the brief manual does not attempt to teach data analysis. But, given its price point, it is ideal for those with simple statistical needs. — *By David Brandt*

MICROSEEDS'
Screen Gems
*a collection of screen utilities for the Macintosh II*

**ColorDesk**

Stop yawning at that dull gray desktop! ColorDesk, by Paul Mercer, is a cdev that personalizes your screen by displaying a background picture (any PICT file, color or black-and-white) of your choice in place of the usual gray desktop pattern. (At least 2 MB of memory recommended for ColorDesk).

**Dimmer**

This great utility by Chris Derossi "dims" your screen while you're not using it, to prevent burn-in. Other "screen saver" utilities erase the screen, but Dimmer simply darkens the screen. Specify the time delay before dimming (1 - 120 min), and the dimming level (0% - 100%). Dimmer supports multiple monitors.

**Switch-A-Roo**

Bill Steinberg's handy FKEY quickly switches between two user-defined screen modes, without the inconvenience associated with having to use the Control Panel "Monitors" device.

Screen Gems also includes
TN-3 by Dave Winzler
Globe by Paul Mercer

MICROSEEDS PUBLISHING
4702 N. HESPERIDES • TAMPA, FL 33614 • 813-878-2142

MASSIVE STORAGE™
COMPLETE **300MB** SUBSYSTEM
**$2995.**

**Trimarchi, Inc.,** recognized for QUALITY, SERVICE, and aggressive pricing in the DEC market, is offering a totally compatible, self-contained tabletop mass storage subsystem to APPLE users. Shipped totally integrated (formatted and software installed) with special cable and diagnostic disk, just plug in and enjoy MASSIVE STORAGE immediately. Multiple subsystems can be installed! Apple Macintosh II and SE are supported. All **Trimarchi** products have a full one-year warranty including parts, labor, and overnight replacement.

**1-800-356-6638**

**Trimarchi, Inc.**

P.O. Box 560
State College, PA 16804
Technical Assistance: 814-234-5659
FAX: 814-237-8031

DEC is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.
Apple Macintosh II and SE are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Corporation.
MASSIVE STORAGE is a trademark of **Trimarchi, Inc.**

Copyright ©1988 **Trimarchi, Inc.**

# Keeping it all in balance

## *Managing Your Money made easier*

BY DAVID STERNLIGHT

MECA Ventures Inc.'s Managing Your Money (MYM) is the Mercedes of personal finance programs. It is powerful, comprehensive, fast, well-designed and well-integrated. Incorporating years of expert financial wisdom, it handles reminders and daily schedules, writes and optionally prints checks, as well as manages as many checking accounts, charge cards, savings accounts and money market funds as you have disk space for. It charts income and expenses, compares actual spending against budgets and provides a powerful system of double-entry accounting if desired.

**How does it manage?** Transactions instantly update account balances, budgets, cash flow, Schedule A of your taxes and your net worth as soon as they are entered. The program estimates federal taxes, including Form 1040; schedules A, B, C, D, E, F, SE, 2106; and the Alternative Minimum Tax. Planning capabilities include mortgage and loan payments, bond yields, life expectancy, life insurance, college and retirement planning, mortgage refinancing and inflation.

Investment capabilities include taxable and non-taxable portfolios and recording and analysis of stocks, bonds, options and mutual funds — even your portfolio of rare wines. Cash management accounts are treated properly for checking and investment portfolio purposes.

Net worth is calculated from subsidiary accounts and can cover as much detail as desired, including household inventory. Extensive on-line help is provided, as are several sets of sample data and accounts. No other personal finance program for the Mac has MYM's breadth of features.

**Entering data.** MYM offers convenient transaction-entry windows for writing checks, spending (including credit card charges) and receiving money, and a "universal transactions" window for transferring funds from one account to another.

A convenient scrolling list of all accounts is presented for each transaction, with point-and-click selection. Transactions may be split among as many accounts as necessary. A very useful "remarks" field is included for each element of a transaction. Additional data-entry screens are provided for pricing, buying and selling stocks; reminders; net worth; tax estimation; and insurance and retirement planning.

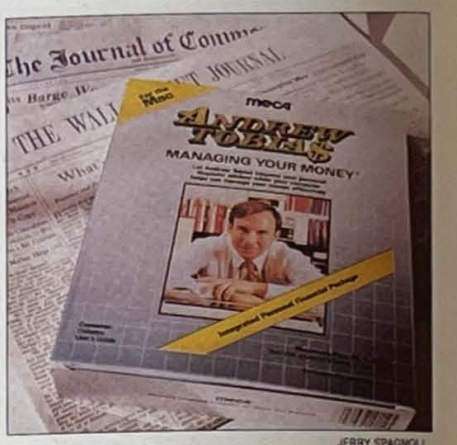
Standard Mac menus and a set of large on-screen icons are provided for ease of use. Transaction retrieval, editing and correction are fast and painless. A novel feature permits clicking on such totals as account balances, and the detailed transactions making up the balances are immediately shown on the screen. Clicking on any transaction produces the original entry forms.

On-screen retrieval options include category or account, amount range and date range. Printed reports include Journal, Check Register, Aged Payables/Receivables, Trial Balance and Disbursements/Receipts. These reports are available in summary or detailed form, sorted as sets, account categories, dates or tax categories.

**Performance and support.** MYM is very fast and the user interface is intuitive. Most users will refer to the manual for financial insights, program designer Andrew Tobias' unique brand of humor or occasional reference (the index is a good one). On-line help is available at all times, and we observed no bugs.

MECA provides effective telephone support and Tobias is often on CompuServe's MACPRO forum to answer questions, provide assistance and take suggestions. A useful newsletter containing program, tax, financial and investment tips is available as part of an extra-cost "Plus plan" ($49.95 per year) that includes an automatic annual program upgrade.

*Continued on next page*




JERRY SPAGNOLI

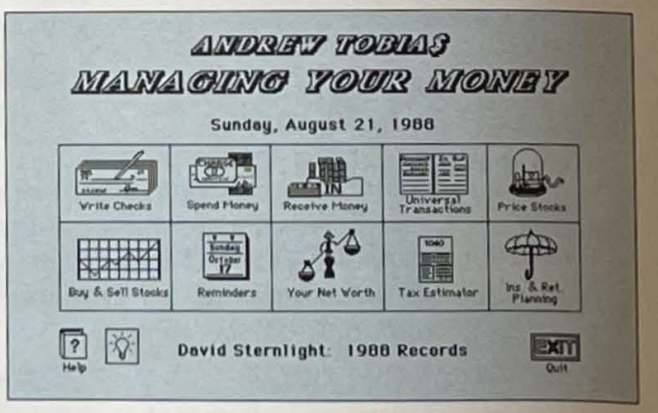
### Managing Your Money 1.0

**MECA Ventures Inc.**
355 Riverside Ave.
Westport, Conn. 06880
(203) 226-2400

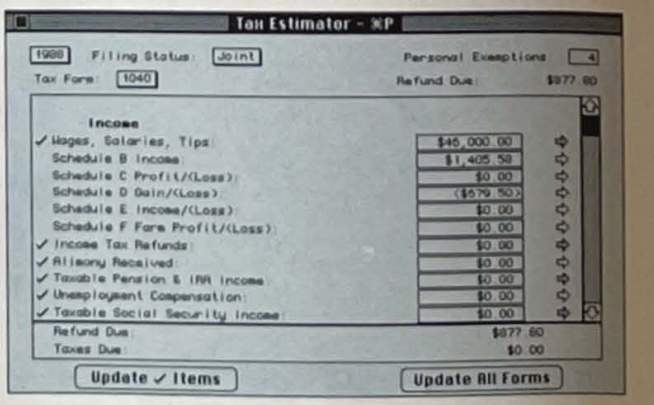
List price: $219.98

+ Easy to learn and use; comprehensive, integrated treatment of budgets, checking accounts, credit cards, portfolios, taxes, assets, liabilities and net worth; useful planning features; powerful data retrieval via point and click; delightful manual covers personal finance as well as program operation.

− Transaction file inconveniently ordered; some important reports printer-only; recurring mortgage interest and principal must be entered by hand.




**Managing Your Money's opening screen presents a graphic menu of all the program's modules.**




**The Tax Estimator presents a summary Form 1040 that can draw upon records entered in other modules.**


# How to connect your Mac to an HP 3000, 9000, or 1000

With **Session™**, the HP-to-Mac connection, you can connect your Mac to any HP system and get all the power of an HP terminal plus all the friendliness of the Mac. Each member of the Session family includes a fast file transfer facility. For HP users, there's no better choice.

**Business Session**
HP 2392 emulation.

**Graphic Session**
HP 2393 monochrome graphics.

**Color Session**
HP 2397 color graphics!

Tymlabs

***The industry leader in HP terminal emulation for Macintosh.***

Tymlabs Corporation • 811 Barton Springs Road • Austin, Texas 78704, U.S.A. • (512) 478-0611 • Telex 755820
Wick Hill Associates Limited • 42A-44 High Street • Egham, Surrey, England TW20 9DP • 0784-38441 • Telex 268764
Tymlabs-APPIC • 123 Rue de Petit-Vaux • 91360 Epinay sur Orge, France • (1) 64-54-87-37 • Telex 643013F
Megatec Pty., Ltd. • 2 Brunswick Road • Mitcham 3132 Victoria, Australia • (03) 874-3633 • Telex 152692

# Six Months Ago You Wrote A Paragraph About Alaska.

# Find It. In 30 Seconds.

If you work with words, you need Sonar.™ Because only Sonar and Sonar Professional give you the power to search and compare hundreds of documents in seconds. Not just titles, but actual content. And not just key words, but complex relationships across multiple documents, multiple folders, even documents created with different applications. Sonar shows the full text, gives exact paragraphs, page numbers, document titles and location.

Sonar brings mainframe capabilities to your Mac. Search up to 15,000 pages of text in under a minute! Sonar Professional can search at speeds exceeding 250,000 pages a minute!

SONAR
HIGH-SPEED TEXT RETRIEVAL

Once you've bought Sonar you can upgrade to Sonar Professional at any time. Try Sonar's full featured demo for 30 days for just $30 and you'll see why if you work with words, you need Sonar, the power tool for word processing.

Sonar ... $295
Sonar 30 Day Demo Disk ... $30
Sonar Professional ... $795

$6.00 Shipping and handling charge added to all orders

Also from Virginia Systems: Round Up!™ a low cost utility that searches file contents across multiple documents and moves them to the desktop for easy access. RoundUp!™ is just $49.95 or free with Sonar.

All trademarks acknowledged. Search times quoted for MacII.

VIRGINIA SYSTEMS

TO ORDER OR FOR DEALER INFORMATION CALL:
**804-739-3200**
(EST)

5509 WEST BAY COURT, MIDLOTHIAN, VA 23112

*Continued from previous page*

Tobias is very responsive to user suggestions. Version 2, the first upgrade, is already in testing. It will likely include data export to other Mac applications, font choices in reports, the ability to print reports to the screen, more powerful transaction entry, automatic loan handling, an IRA decision screen and many other minor improvements. MECA's record of annual upgrade releases is a good one.

**Conclusions.** Managing Your Money has our strong recommendation for users who can benefit from many or all of its comprehensive capabilities. Users who need only a checkbook-balancing program may wish to investigate less costly alternatives. MYM contains many useful and pleasant features, is robust and trouble-free, intuitive to learn and use, and equitably priced. It is likely to make your financial life much easier and can lead to interesting opportunities for financial gains. □

*David Sternlight is a Los Angeles-based economist who makes heavy use of the Macintosh in his consulting practice.*

## Do you need financial management software?

Personal financial planning and record-keeping can range from simple checkbook management to an array of complex and interrelated elements. Within the broadest framework of assets, liabilities and net worth, one could have investments in real estate; portfolios of stocks, bonds and mutual funds; personal property inventories; savings and IRA accounts; bank and credit card accounts; and cash-management, brokerage and expense accounts.

One can have loans and mortgages, tax liabilities, transfers from one account to another, recurring payments and receipts, and reminders connected with all of these.

Associated with these items are receipts and expenditures and budgeting and planning. Each of these divisions may itself be complex. Planning can include tax, cash flow, life insurance, retirement, college, mortgage refinancing and inflation issues.

Further, many financial flows are interrelated — mortgage payments affect one's taxes, tax liabilities affect one's withholding and budgeting. MYM handles all these issues, needs only one entry of a transaction, and updates all of the transaction's consequences for budgeting, cash flow, taxes and net worth without the need to purchase additional programs or "modules."

Frequently, examining alternatives can lead to useful financial strategies and significant savings. Flexible "what-if" planning tools can significantly assist this process. A good, comprehensive, well-integrated personal financial-management program, perhaps used in conjunction with an accountant, can repay its cost many times. Managing Your Money is the most complete and comprehensive such program currently available. — *By David Sternlight*

# The man behind Managing Your Money

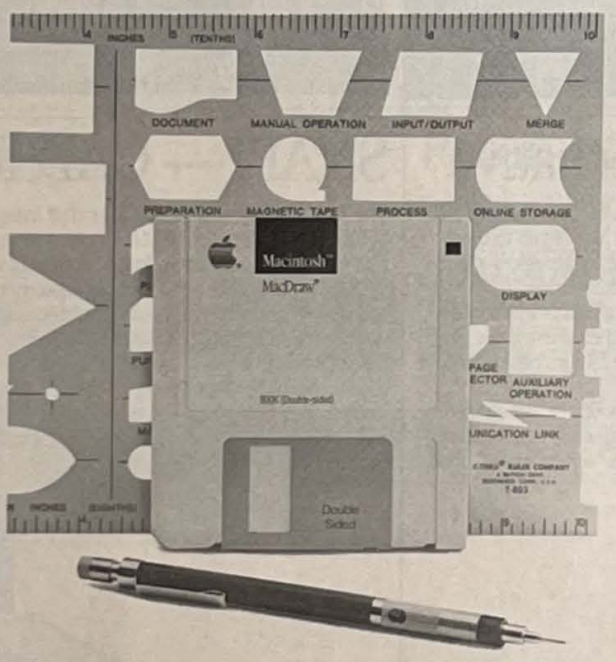
Managing Your Money's power, comprehensiveness, flexibility and ease of use can be attributed directly to the thoughtfulness and extensive financial expertise of its designer, Andrew Tobias, a graduate of Harvard College and Harvard Business School. Although the PC version of MYM has been a runaway best-seller for a number of years, the Mac version is not a port. It was written from scratch by a new team, Teleware, and includes many innovations that take advantage of the Mac user interface.

A widely known financial expert and author, Tobias is a contributing editor and columnist for several magazines and has written a number of books.

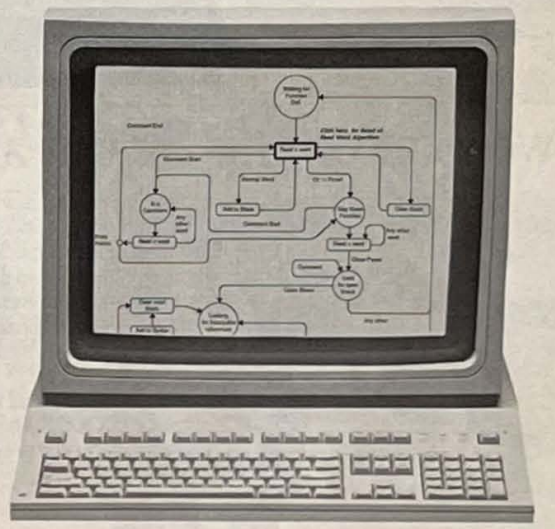
The MYM manual extends his tradition of presenting financial complexities simply, clearly and with great wit. A 200-page quality paperback, liberally sprinkled with examples and chatty questions and answers, it enjoyably takes the user through the intricacies of personal finance and of the program.

Tobias' simple explanation of double-entry bookkeeping in four short and deathless paragraphs in the chapter "Things You Shouldn't Know" is almost worth the price of admission; you will understand double-entry bookkeeping once and for all after reading it. Though the financial responsibility for applying MYM is the user's, owning MYM is almost like having Tobias as your adviser and guide. — *By David Sternlight*


## If you just need a drawing tool, use one of these




## If you need a design tool, use Design/2.0™



**A lot of tools can help you draw, but how many help you design and keep track of complex system models?**

Design/2.0 is the powerful text and graphics processor that allows you to quickly create and edit flow charts, system models, technical documentation, organizational charts, computer programs, communication networks, business plans, and more. And Design/2.0 does it faster and more efficiently than any other tool!

**End time consuming redrawing**

Design/2.0 understands when objects in a diagram are related. Once you connect two objects, they stay connected. Move or resize an object and its connections are automatically redrawn. Design/2.0 also redraws all associated objects and text.

Use Design/2.0's flow chart symbols or create or import your own. Create and edit text anywhere in your diagram. Even do word searches. Associate text with objects or connectors. Or create hypertext links across pages.

**The big picture is easy to see**

As your model evolves, move detail to subpages. Build diagrams containing hundreds of hierarchically linked pages. Design/2.0 maintains all relationships and displays the hierarchy no matter how complex your model becomes.

Why not spend your time designing, rather than drawing?

Yes, I want to spend my time designing! Please send me more information on Design/2.0.

Name

Company

Address

City State Zip

Mail to: Meta Software, 150 CambridgePark Drive, Cambridge, MA 02140.

**Or call 1-800-227-4106. Inside Massachusetts 617-576-6920**

MW 9/88

**Meta Software**

Available for the IBM® PC-AT, PS/2 & close compatibles. (Requires Windows™) $350
Available for the Macintosh™ Plus, SE, II. $250. Color available for the Mac II.

IBM PC-AT and PS/2 are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Design/2.0 is a trademark of Meta Software Corporation.

# Build the best!

Don't use slow obsolete drives, clumsy controllers boards, and ugly surplus enclosures to build your hard drive (with no warranty)! Technology Works external SCSI hard drive kits allow you the satisfaction of building your own Macintosh drive with no hassles and no soldering. Our kits include everything you need — high performance drives, top quality components, attractive metal case, HyperCard instructions, full- featured driver software, DS Backup ($69.95 value), 8-Mbytes of public-domain software, and a two year warranty!

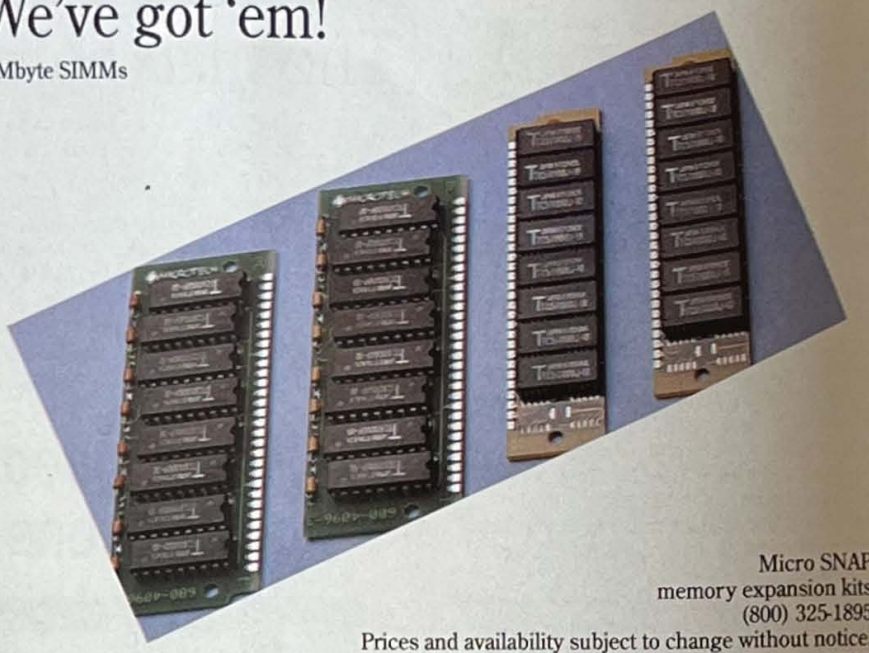
• 40-Mbyte MiniScribe, 28 ms, 3.5 inches, $795. • 40-Mbyte Quantum ProDrive, 19 ms, 3.5 inches, $895. • 80-Mbyte Quantum ProDrive, 19 ms, 3.5 inches, $1195. • 100-Mbyte Conner, 28 ms, 3.25 inches, $1295. • 140-Mbyte Rodime, 28ms, 5.25 inches $1349.

Kits and drives are available separately. Call for quantity discounts. 30-day money back guarantee. VISA, MasterCard, AMEX, personal checks, and COD accepted.

Technology Works
2111 Dickson Dr.
Suite 30
Austin, Texas 78704

# We've got 'em!

1-Mbyte SIMMs



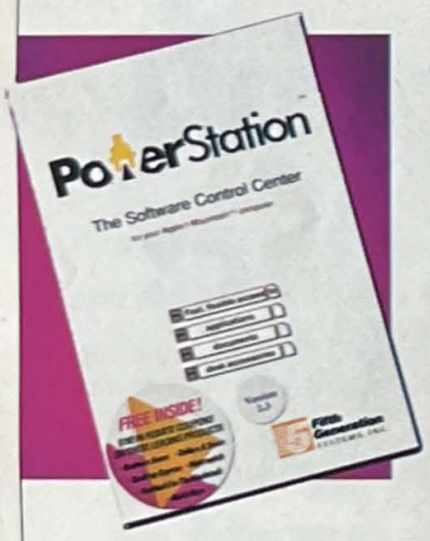
Micro SNAP
memory expansion kits
(800) 325-1895
Prices and availability subject to change without notice.
Microtech Peripherals, Inc., 29 Business Park Drive, Branford, Conn. 06405

# PowerStation,the Finder alternative

Frustrated by the Finder? Buy PowerStation. According to MacUser Magazine, PowerStation is the best finder alternative. PowerStation is an alternative to the finder that allows you to organize your work for quick and easy access to applications, documents, and desk accessories.

PowerStation prevents long delays when you open or quit an application and eliminates the pain of searching through multiple folders only to find one file.

Compatible with all models of Macintosh having at least 512K RAM. Also includes Pyro!, a separate software utility that provides a "screen-saver" in all of your applications.



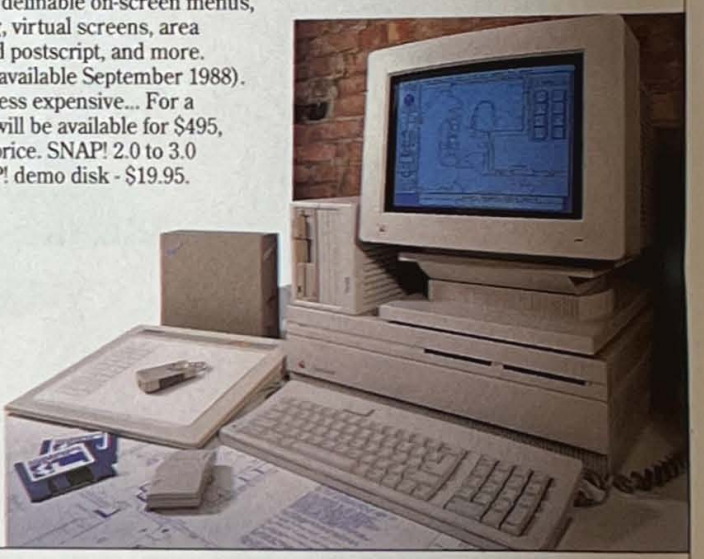

Fifth Generation Systems, Inc.
11200 Industriplex Blvd.
Baton Rouge, La. 70809
(800) 225-2775

# SNAP! — CAD for the Macintosh

The first CAD system on the Mac that lives up to its name. SNAP! is faster. SNAP! is easier. SNAP! is accurate. SNAP! 2.0 includes time accounting, dimensional data point entry, 63 layers, plotter drivers, and more. And now SNAP! is even better...

SNAP! 3.0 adds user definable on-screen menus, reference file overlaying, virtual screens, area patterning, encapsulated postscript, and more. SNAP! 3.0 is just $695. (available September 1988).

And SNAP! just got less expensive... For a limited time SNAP! 2.0 will be available for $495, $200 off the SNAP! 3.0 price. SNAP! 2.0 to 3.0 upgrade only $69. SNAP! demo disk - $19.95.



SNAP!
P.O. Box 32
Sunset, SC 29685
(803) 878-7484

# Great products at lowest prices

Too good to be true prices.

| | |
|---|---|
| MS Word 3.02 | $199 |
| MS Excel 1.5 | $229 |
| FullWrite Professional | $263 |
| TOPS for Mac | $116 |
| WriteNow (Free to v. 2.0) | $89 |
| PageMaker 3.0 and FreeHand | Call |
| Dove memory upgrades | Call |
| 1-Mbyte SIMMs - in stock | Call |
| PL 30 Value Line hard disk | $599 |
| Dove 68020 accelerator SE | $599 |
| Anchor Automation 2400 modem with software and cable | $199 |
| Sony DS/DD disk | $1.38 |

We offer...
• 1200 different Mac hardware and software products at unbeatable prices.
• Fast and excellent service.
• Government, corporate, dealer, and users' group discounts.
• Shipments to anywhere in the world. Please call us for our European offices.
• Complete Mac repair service. Low rate!

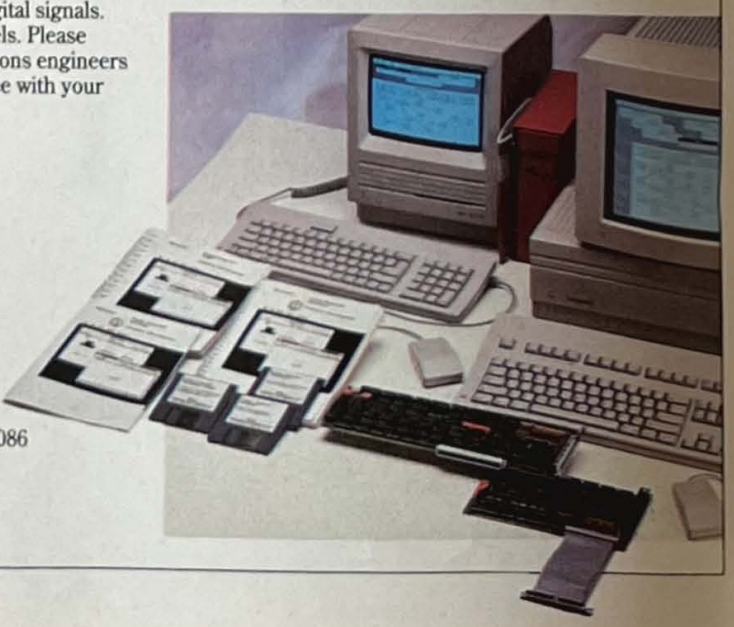
Business hours: Monday through Saturday, 10:00 to 6:00 PM PST. Call our order line for the U.S. and Canada, 800-BUY-A-MAC, to place your order today!

M.A.C.
Modern Accessories for Computers
800-BUY-A-MAC

Modern Accessories for Computers
2156A University Ave.
Berkeley, Calif. 94704
(415) 644-0516
Fax: (415) 644-0584

# Data acquisition and control

High performance data acquisition boards and software for applications in the laboratory or factory such as precision temperature, weighing or chromatography. Designed for the measurement and control of voltages, thermocouples, RTDs, strain gages load cells, pressure sensors and many other analog and digital signals. Mac II and SE models. Please contact our applications engineers for prompt assistance with your application.



Strawberry Tree Computers, Inc.
160 S. Wolfe Road
Sunnyvale, Calif. 94086
(408) 736-3083
fax: (408) 736-1041
telex: 650 3172834

# Enhanced laser performance

Laser Rx is a utility software package that will configure PostScript laser printers to function more efficiently.

DirectTalk is a cable which connects one Macintosh to one Laser printer at a fraction of the cost of other AppleTalk cabling systems.

Only Laser Rx enables you to: Print your documents in perfect alignment, as you specify. Print font directories to view fonts before using them in a document. Decrease the time for printer boot-up and much more!

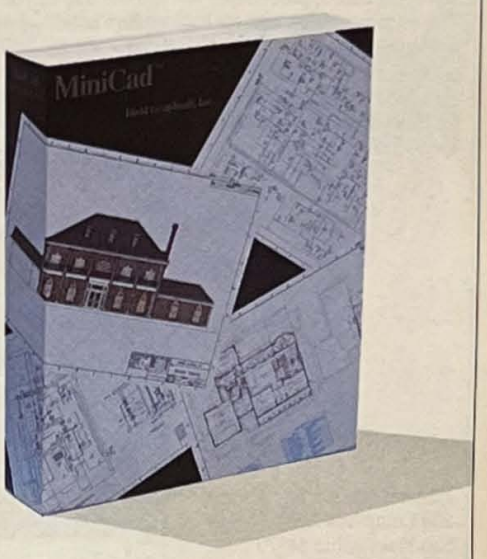
Laser Rx will function over any AppleTalk cabling system, including our DirectTalk. Laser Rx ($69.95) and DirectTalk ($25) can be purchased together ($79.95) or separately.

For more information call or write.

Kahn Enterprises, Inc.
2839 Paces Ferry Rd.
Suite 110
Atlanta, Ga. 30339
(800) 777-KAHN (5246)

# MiniCad: High-end CAD made easy

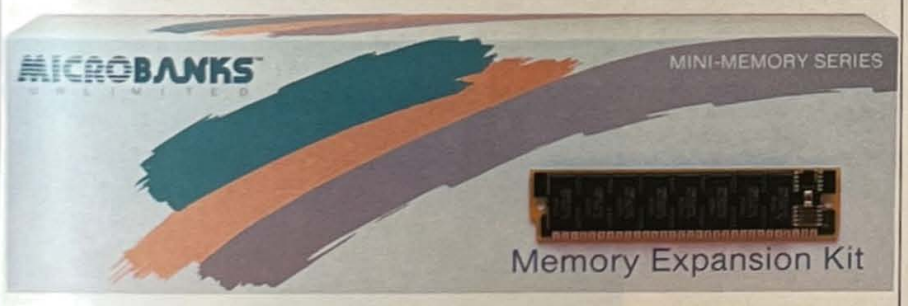
MiniCad version 4.0 offers a galaxy of new features to enhance an already powerful 2D/3D professional CAD package. New features include text edit/entry at any scale, angular, diagonal, and chain dimensioning, creation of an arc or circle through choosing three points, auto join, double-line polygons, trim with circle capability plus more. Upgrade to registered users: $35. Demo $19. IGES translator available. Don't forget our new customized plotter driver! MasterCard and Visa accepted.
For more information call or write.




Diehl Graphsoft Inc.
8370 Court Ave., Suite 202
Ellicott City, Md. 21043
(301) 461-9488

# Improve your memory!

1-Mbyte surface-mount SIMMs.

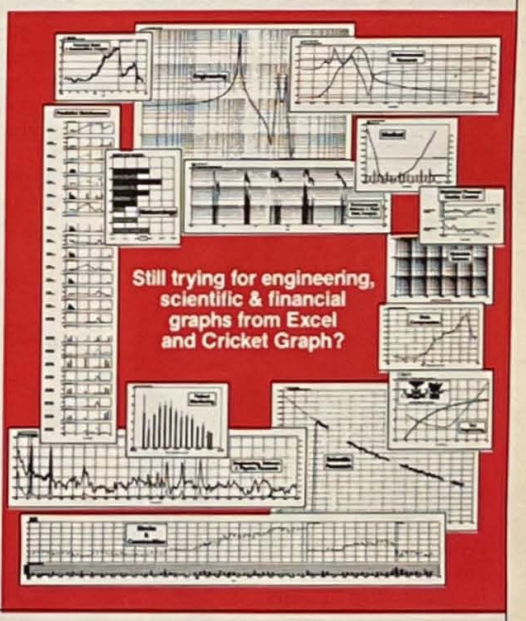



- All surface mount
- Two-year warranty
- Call for current pricing

MicroBanks
A Pinnacle Micro Inc. Company
23456 Madero, Suite 120
Mission Viejo, Calif. 92691
(714) 855-1500

# Parameter Manager Plus

Now there's a Macintosh technical graphing and analysis package specifically designed to help you draw meaningful conclusions from engineering, scientific, and financial data. It combines the industry's most versatile data acquisition capability with instant analysis, trending, forecasting SPC control Charting and more in a presentation quality graphics format. Parameter Manager Plus : $395. Data worth collecting is worth using.




Rebus Development Corporation
2330 B Walsh Ave.
Santa Clara, Calif. 95051
(800) 654-5157
In California:
(800) 247-4994

# Reclaims desk from disks

"Now my disks are on the wall instead of in my way." — *Steven Lemke, Computer Products Design, Santa Barbara, Calif.*

Wall mountable storage means no more juggling disk boxes and an end to disk clutter. You save time and space for more important things. This Vertical Disk Storage unit holds over 240 disks.

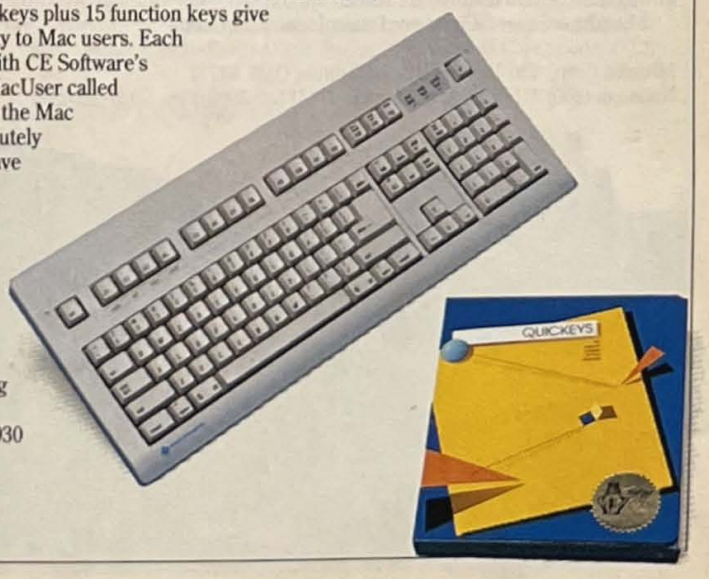
Labeling software is included to put the finishing touches on your disk library.

"Your product is fantastic."
— *Fransje Leonard, MIT, Cambridge, Mass.*

Vertical Solutions
P.O. Box 7535
Olympia, WA 98507
1(800) 942-4008

# Keys to greater productivity

The extended keyboard from Ehman Engineering increases Macintosh productivity. The keyboard's double-click tactile response and ergonomic layout are ideal for fast touch-typing. The 105-key layout combines the best features of IBM and Macintosh providing an improved but comfortable environment for PC veterans. Doubled command, option and control keys plus 15 function keys give power and flexibility to Mac users. Each keyboard comes with CE Software's QuicKeys which MacUser called "an integral part of the Mac system" and "absolutely necessary if you have any... type of extended keyboard."



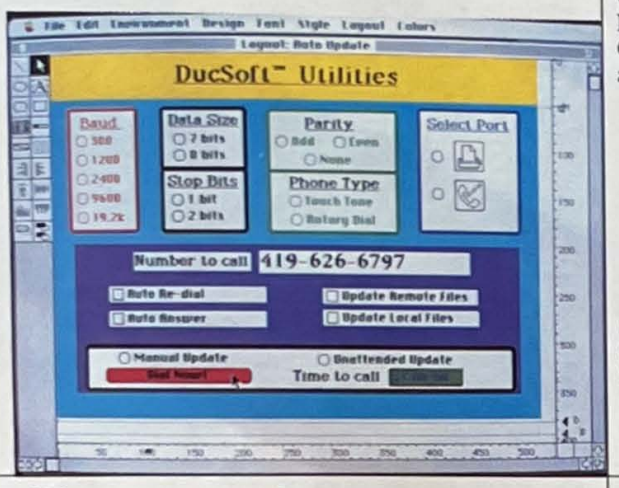

Ehman Engineering
Box 2126
Evanston, Wyo. 82930
(307) 789-3830
(800) 257-1666
Fax: 307-789-4656

# Help for 4th Dimension

Ducsoft Libraries for 4th Dimension are timesaving and educational aids. They include ready-to-use applications, procedures and layouts that can be cut and pasted directly into your own work. The documentation lists each procedure used and fully explains how it works, along with its associated layout(s).

Beginners can learn 4th Dimension more quickly by dissecting the many examples. Developers can save time by using the external procedures and mini applications as a template for their development work.

Retail $129.



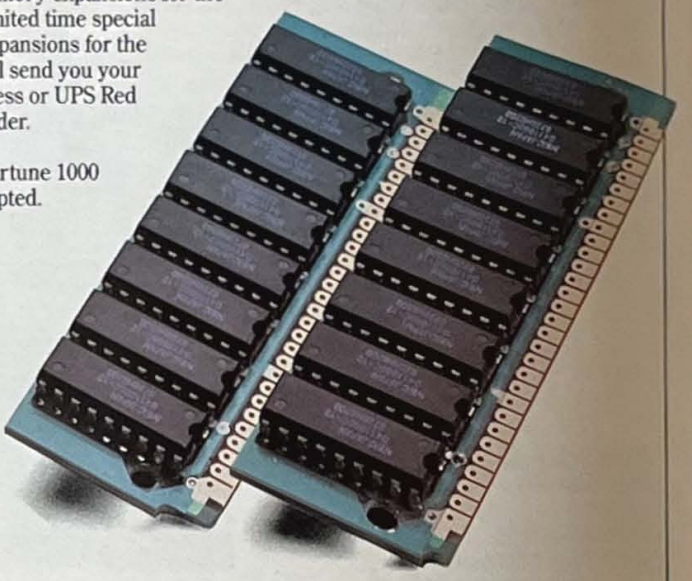

Ducsoft Inc.
238 Columbus Ave.
Sandusky, Ohio 44870
(419) 626-6797

# RAM in 48 hours! Guaranteed!

OPEN MAC Enterprises, one of the oldest and most consistent suppliers of memory expansions for the Macintosh, is making a limited time special offer on 2- and 4-Mbyte expansions for the Macintosh computer: We'll send you your memory via Federal Express or UPS Red within 48 hours of your order.

Plus great prices!

Call now! Government, Fortune 1000 and Educational POs accepted.



Open Mac Enterprises
2280 Bates Ave.
Suite J
Concord, Calif. 94520
(415) 682-0440
Fax: (415) 686-4244

# Best clip art library yet!

300 Encapsulated PostScript illustrations created for artists, designers and desktop publishers looking for high quality useable art. The Kwikee INHOUSE Professional Art Library (Pal) is the most extensive collection of clip art available. The "PotPourri" collection consists of 12 popular categories for a wide variety of uses in newsletters, presentations and more. This represents the most PostScript art yet produced at the best possible price! Available on one CD-ROM disk for $149.95 or a 23 floppy diskette set in its own viewfile for $189.95.

Multi-Ad Services, Inc.
1720 W. Detweiller Dr.
Peoria, Ill. 61615
Toll free: (800) 447-1950
In Illinois: (800) 322-3941

# EDUCORP CD-ROM now only $199

Over 275-Mbytes of great public domain/shareware software, only $199. Works with any Apple-compatible CD-ROM drive. Over 6,000 files from our collection of over 700 disks. Includes hundreds of stacks, utilities, business applications, fonts, laser fonts, education, productivity, desktop publishing, graphics, games, sounds, news, desk accessories, and much more... Buy yours today!

Call for a free 180 page catalog.

EDUCORP
531 Stevens, Suite B
Solana Beach, Calif. 92075
(800) 843-9497

# Maxi-View

Mitsuba, a leading manufacturer of quality computer products, announces the Maxi-View monitor. Maxi-View is designed for people who want that little extra from their Macintosh, but for a fraction of a full screen display price tag. Maxi-View is compatible with the Macintosh 128 through the SE and features flat screen, high resolution technology.

Mitsuba, a Super 5 Company. Dealer inquiries welcome.

Mitsuba Corp., 650 Terrace Dr., San Dimas, Calif. 91773
National: (800) MITSUBA, California: (714) 592-2866, Fax: (714) 592-2521

# Linebacker

Finest luggage anywhere, any price for the Macintosh. Comfortable professional shoulder strap, not cheap painful piece of plastic. Dividers and pockets on the inside with two additional pockets on the outside distinguish the MacBag from many "rag bags." Available now. Available in assorted colors for the SE — SE with extra keyboard and ImageWriter. Freight cases for shipping or frequent flier. Only way to transport a Mac II or LaserWriter. The best in custom cases.

Linebacker Computer Luggage, 643 Industry Dr., Seattle, Wash. 98188, 1(800) 228-7042

# "Hottest game in town"

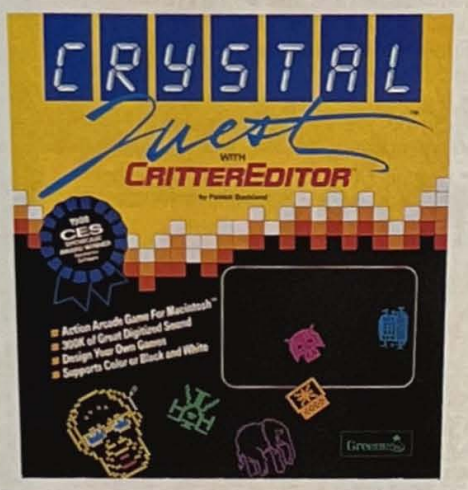
*— John Dvorak*
"If you thought Crystal Quest was hot before, it is going to sizzle when this addition to the fun hits the street" — *Rick Coombs, Mac II Review*

Crystal Quest with CritterEditor is here! The CritterEditor gives you power to create an unlimited supply of games. It's a graphics and sound editor that can make over 1,000 changes in Crystal Quest version 2.2! Change colors, graphics, sounds, point values, animation, shot speeds, wave data, and difficulty. The possibilities are endless!

Crystal Quest 2.2 with CritterEditor only $79.95.

Crystal Quest 2.2 available separately for $49.95.

Dealers can order from: Bonsu, Channel, Ingram, Micro D, P.C. Micro, and Softsel.



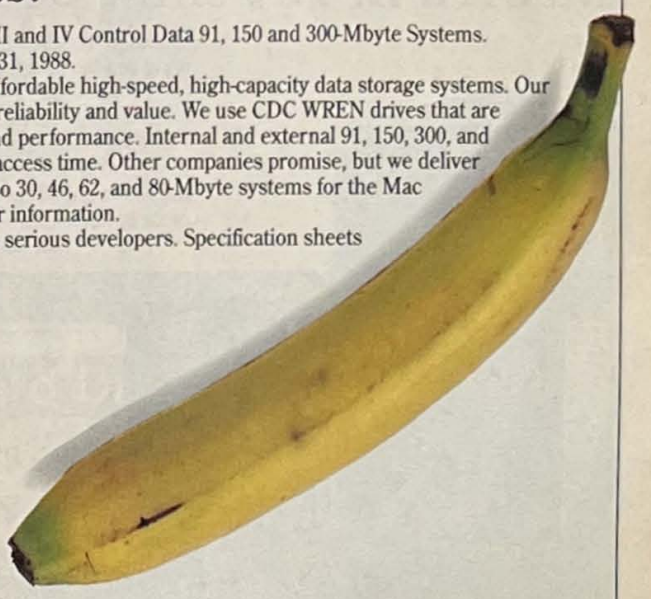

Greene Inc.
15 Via Chualar
Monterey, Calif. 93940
(408) 375-0910

# Big bananas!

$50 factory rebate on Wren III and IV Control Data 91, 150 and 300-Mbyte Systems. Offer good through October 31, 1988.

MicroNet specializes in affordable high-speed, high-capacity data storage systems. Our systems provide exceptional reliability and value. We use CDC WREN drives that are industry known for quality and performance. Internal and external 91, 150, 300, and 600-Mbyte systems, 16.5 ms access time. Other companies promise, but we deliver performance and service. Also 30, 46, 62, and 80-Mbyte systems for the Mac Plus, SE and II. Call dealer for information.

We're not bananas, we are serious developers. Specification sheets sent gladly on request.



Charles F. McConathy
MicroNet Technology, Inc.
13765-A Alton Pkwy.
Irvine, Calif. 92718
(714) 837-6033

# Give stacks the one-two punch

HyperTools #1, for creating stacks, saves development time by creating scripts automatically and extending the capabilities of HyperCard. HyperTools #2 adds versatility to personal and commercial stackware for data entry, visual presentation of data, and field formatting. Each includes 16 tools and latest version of HyperCard, $99.95 each.

HyperTools #1 includes: icon editor, scan cards, Alignment tools, array creation tools, script and font tools, plus ten more tools!

HyperTools #2 includes: choice lists for fields, field sorting, field formatting, visual effects, sound tools, group tools, plus ten others!




Softworks, Inc.
Box 2285
Huntington, Conn. 06484
(203) 926-1116

# Looking Good in Print

You don't have to be an expert to make your desktop published documents look better, but you do need to know the basics. *Looking Good in Print* can be a big help. This 220-page reference provides hundreds of examples and illustrations that help you produce more attractive, persuasive newsletters, manuals, brochures, flyers, reports, print ads and more.

Before and after examples show you step by step how to improve basic documents. A special chapter, "Ten Common Design Pitfalls" (and how to avoid them), can save hours of problem solving.

Your money returned if not satisfied. $23.95, plus $2.20 shipping; $4 for UPS 2-day air. ISBN: 0-940087-05-7 Immediate shipment guaranteed.

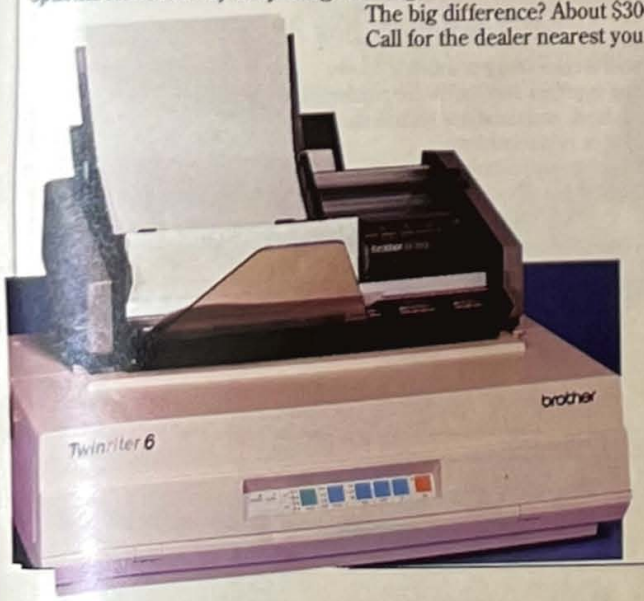



Ventana Press
P.O. Box 2468
Chapel Hill, N.C. 27515
(919) 942-0220

# Twinriter, the affordable alternative

When it comes to desktop publishing, a Laserwriter isn't the only solution. The dual-headed dot matrix and daisy wheel Twinriter provides the typeset quality text and sharp graphics you need. It's compatible with the Mac (via the Brother MacDriver) and all popular software, and its optional feeders really keep things moving.

The big difference? About $3000.
Call for the dealer nearest you.




Brother International Corp.
Piscataway, N.J. 08855-0159
1(800) 284-2844, ext. 5338

# Data acquisition for the Macintosh

• Macintosh II NuBus - NB Series Plug-in boards include: IEEE-488 interface; A/D, D/A, and DIO cards; DMA controller; timers and counters. • Macintosh SE - GPIB-SE: Multifunction card - IEEE-488 controller, DMA controller and math coprocessor. • Macintosh SCSI Port - MacBus: External chassis with IEEE-488 interface, math coprocessor, and 3 slots for IBM PC AT style-cards. • Macintosh Serial Port - GPIB-422CT: IEEE-488 interface. Available from stock. Call or write for free catalog. (800) 531-4742, (800) IEEE-488 in Texas, (800) 443-4484 in Canada, (512) 250-9119.

National Instruments Corp., 12109 Technology Blvd., Austin, Texas, 78727-6204

# MacTAPE: The 8MM Connection

Blackhole Technology, Incorporated, the first to bring you the nine track connection for the Macintosh, now offers a high performance 8MM cartridge tape system featuring the Exabyte 8200. This 8MM cartridge system allows up to 2048-Mbytes of data storage in a single cartridge allowing you to do full backup and restore your high capacity disk drive.

Call for more information.

Blackhole Technology, Inc.
225 East St.
Winchester, Mass. 01890
1(800) 227-1688

# 1,310,000,000,000 faces!

That's how many faces Mac-a-Mug Pro can generate, according to a recent, independent, research study. In fact, they went on to say- "Moreover, with the use of the editing features, the number of combinations that Mac-a-Mug Pro can produce is actually endless."
Professionals using Mac-a-Mug Pro include:

- Municipal Police • County Sheriffs
- Campus Security • Psychologists
- Criminal Justice • Private Investigators
- Graphic Designers • Desktop Publishers

Ask us about our entertainment version of Mac-a-Mug too.

Shaherazam
P.O. Box 26731
Milwaukee, WI 53226
(414) 442-7503

# 4th Dimension advanced training!

Finally! Advanced training in 4th Dimension for developers by a 4D certified developer. A two day course in applications development for managers, programmers, and developers of 4D applications featuring the G4 Application Development Shell, a rapid prototyping tool for 4D applications.

Course prerequisites: An introductory class to 4D and at least 20 hours of experience, or at least 40 hours of experience developing 4D applications.

1988 Schedule:

| | |
|---|---|
| Washington, DC | August 23-31 |
| New York, NY | September 13-14 |
| Denver, CO. | September 27-28 |
| Miami, Fla. | October 11-12 |
| Seattle, Wash. | October 18-19 |
| Houston, TX | November 1-2 |
| Philadelphia, PA. | November 15-16 |
| Indianapolis, IN | December 6-7 |
| Detroit, MI | December 13-14 |

Course fee: $279. US (prepaid). Corporate on-site training available.

Generation Four, 3232 San Mateo, NE #199, Albuquerque, NM 87110, (505) 294-3210

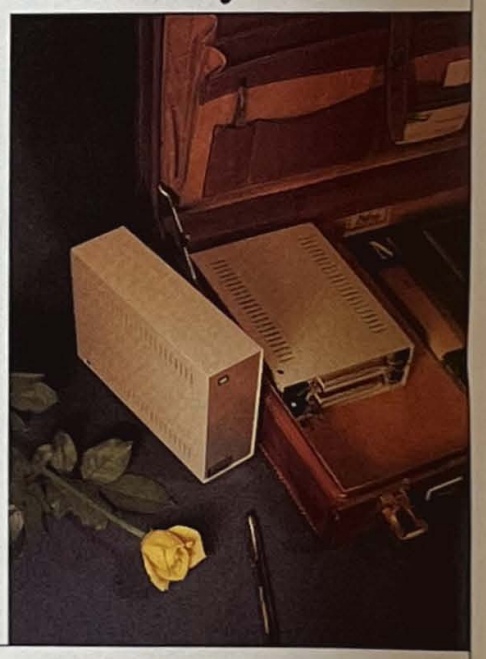
G4 Generation Four

4th DIMENSION CERTIFIED DEVELOPER

# New! Cartridge size Liberty drive

Complete with its own self contained power supply this Liberty hard drive is ideal for data security, backup, and home-office transit. Easily stored in a safe. Cost effective when compared to multiple cartridge player units, plus adding flexibility.
Measures two by five by seven inches and weighs 2.75 pounds.

Liberty 30, 28ms $795.
Liberty 50, 28 ms $895.
Liberty 70, 28ms $995.



Liberty Systems Inc.
120 Saratoga Ave. Suite 82
Santa Clara, Calif 95051
(408) 983-1127

# MacWEEK back issues

Complete your collection of MacWEEK magazines.
Issues available for $5 each.

Send check or money order to:
MacWEEK
525 Brannan St.
San Francisco, Calif. 94107

To order by phone with Visa or MasterCard, call (415) 882-7370.

# First Mac consultants conference

Announcing the first conference designed especially for Macintosh consultants. Now you can enhance your knowledge and profitability as a consultant by hearing from others who have built successful consulting practices.

You'll also learn about the latest in Macintosh technology — and how to turn that knowledge into additional business.

Conference topics will include:

- How to start and build a stable consulting practice
- Where Macintosh operating systems and hardware platforms are headed
- The latest network, spreadsheet, and database techniques
- Establishing strategic business relationships
- How to use leasing and financing techniques
- Financial planning for the small service-oriented business

Space is limited, so call now to reserve your spot. and remember — it's for Macintosh consultants only.

Macintosh Consultants Only

The First Macintosh Consultants Conference
Seattle, Wash. October 20-22
Macintosh Consultants Network
(206) 453-2729

# CLASSIFIED

## MEMORY/UPGRADES

### NEW 1 MEG SURFACE MOUNT

For your Macintosh Plus, SE, and Mac II

- $450 per megabyte
- Speed 120 ns
- Shipped in 2 days
- 1 year factory warranty

### NEW LOW-PROFILE 256K SIMMS

Memory Expansion for your Macintosh II

- Increases Mac II RAM, and Mac SE/Plus accelerator card memory.
- Uses 1 megabyte technology.
- Standard speed at 120 ns. (100ns & 80 ns available)
- Shipped in 2 days blue label.
- 1 year factory warranty.
- $549 per megabyte (4-256K SIMMS)

*Computer Care, Inc.*

ORDERS: 1-800-950-CARE
INFO: (612) 920-CARE

5124 Russell Ave. S.
Minneapolis, MN 55410

COMPUTER PRODUCTS AND PERIPHERALS

### 1 MEG DIP SIMMS

- $400 per megabyte
- Speed 120 ns
- Shipped in 2 days
- 1 year factory warranty

Prices are subject to change without notice due to current market conditions. Made in the U.S.A. 09/12/88.

### External SCSI Hard Drives

20Meg/65ms $499
30Meg/28ms $549
40Meg/12ms $699
50Meg/28ms $699
60Meg/40ms $699
80Meg/12ms $1049

- PREFORMATTED
- ZERO FOOTPRINT
- LED BUSY INDICATOR
- RUGGED CONSTRUCTION
- HALF-SPEED COOLING FAN
- FOR MAC PLUS, SE AND MAC II
- ONE OR TWO YEAR WARRANTY
- WORKS RIGHT OUT OF THE BOX
- SOFTWARE, CABLES AND MANUAL

MajorMac

800-622-3384
301-937-1778

10606 BALTIMORE AVENUE, BELTSVILLE, MD 20705
NO SURCHARGE FOR VISA OR MASTERCARD SHIPPING NOT INCLUDED.

### 1 MEGABYTE SIMMS

For Mac II, SE & Plus

### $AVE MEGABUCK$ ON MEGABYTE$

Best Prices In The U.S.

**UPGRADE!!!**

The Computer Product Center

To Order Call:
1-800-237-8400 ext. 999

Technical Info & Support Call:
1-301-505-1632

### GET THE BEST PRICE !!

**ONE MEG SIMMS!**

SURFACE MOUNT ,LOW PROFILE,120NS
AUCTIONED WEEKLY TO ASSURE THE BEST POSSIBLE PRICE!!

1 Meg SIMMS available,. CALL in or Fax your bid .
At 3 PM PST each Friday, half of the week's production will be auctioned to the highest bidders.Winners notified by phone.
•ALL PARTS COME WITH 2 YEAR WARRANTY FROM MANUFACTURER.
• ASK US ABOUT YOUR ONGOING CORPORATE MEMORY NEEDS
TERMS: ALL BIDS BINDING
All bids must include name / phone # / shipping address /bank refs and P.O. or creditcard # and expiration date.
• We reserve the right to refuse bids below cost

NSI MEMORY SALES

PH 212-995-2224
FAX 212-995-2229

VISA / MC ACCEPTED
ONGOING PO PREFERRED

415-255-2293
415-255-2297

### 1 MEG SIMMS

Surface Mount Memory

(512) 448-4133

TechnologyWORKS

2111 Dickson Dr. #30 Austin TX 78704

### 100 NS, 85 NS AVAILABLE!

Memory Expansion SIMM Kits For Macintosh™ Plus, SE and Macintosh™ II

Easy-to-install 1MB plug-in modules that let you add 2 to 8MB of memory. Ideal for "memory gobbling" software applications and the new MultiFinder multitasking environment.
Speeds in 100ns or 85ns.
Ask about our five-year warranty!

AVAILABLE NOW! CALL FOR PRICING!
1-800-678-DRAM

Newer TECHNOLOGY

See us at Booth B540
COMDEX/Fall '88

Phone (316) 685-4904 • FAX (316) 685-9368
1117 S. Rock Rd., Suite 4, Wichita, KS 67207

### We Manufacture ONE MEG SIMMS

*Mac II™ Mac SE™ Mac Plus™*

IMMEDIATE DELIVERY!

Don't pay the high price of resellers.
Don't settle for long lead times from other suppliers.
Buy from **Western Automation** and Receive:
•Competitive Price •1 Year Factory Warranty •Full Service
**Order Today: 800-227-4637 or 303-449-6400**

Western Automation
1700 N. 55th St
Boulder, CO 80301

### ONE MEG SIMMS

Extend your memory with 1, 2, 4, or 8 megabyte upgrades — **In Stock!**
*One year warranty*
*30-day money-back guarantee*
**Call us today for pricing**

***DayStar Digital***

5556 Atlanta Highway
Flowery Branch, GA 30542

**1-800-962-2077**

Within this year, nearly 700,000 Macintoshes will be shipped in the U.S. alone. Don't miss your opportunity to capitalize on the Macintosh market. Advertise in MacWEEK Classified. Call Rob Foody for more information today, at 1-800-825-4ADS.

### 1 MEG SIMMs

**$375** per megabyte
800-447-SIMM

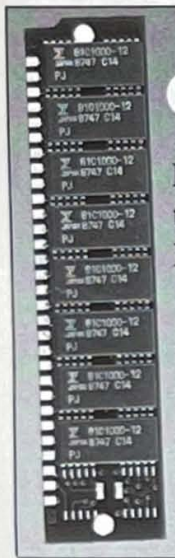
Shipped Tomorrow or We pay Freight!
One Year Warranty
FAX: 214/241-7607

**$375** per megabyte
800-447-7466

**Adaptive Technology**
3939 Beltline Road, #400
Dallas, Tx 75244

# CLASSIFIED

## MEMORY/UPGRADES



### ONE MEG SIMMs

PSI has the one meg SIMMs you need to upgrade the RAM of your MacPlus, SE, or II.

**CALL TODAY**
800-622-1722 408-942-8188

PSI
1609 A South Main Street
Milpitas, CA 95035

---

### MAC II UPGRADES

Maximize the power of your Mac II with **Technology**Works' Mac II expansion kits, featuring high-performance Quantum 3.5" Pro™ Drives and top quality low-profile memory. Kits include brackets, cables, software and instructions for easy installation. Volume discounts are available.

| Kit | Apple | Us |
|---|---|---|
| 4/40 | $4,000 | $2,250 |
| 4/80 | $5,100 | $2,550 |
| 8/80 | $7,500 | $4,050 |

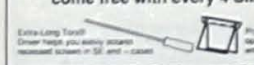
4 or 8 meg surface mount memory
40 or 80 meg Quantum Pro™ Drive

**Technology**WORKS
2111 Dickson Dr. #30 Austin TX 78704
**(512) 448-4133**

---

### Upgrade Your Macintosh!!!

Upgrade to 2.5, 4, 5 or 8 megabytes with *Surface-Mounted* or *Dual-In-Line-Packaged* SIMMs.
We also sell Video Ram Kits for Mac II.
Professional Mac +, SE opening kits (including Torx® driver and pryer tool) come free with every 4 SIMMs*!



*Kit normally $19.95. Call for current SIMM pricing.
**Macintosh specialists since 1984.**

TURBO TECHNOLOGIES, INC.™
78 Maple St • Roslyn Heights • NY • 11577
Phone (516) 625-3258 • (800) 542-7466
FAX (516) 625-0586

**Call us at (800) 542-7466!**

---

### SE Owners:

Keep BOTH of your internal floppy drives and add an INTERNAL hard drive
**100 Meg @ $1299**
**70 Meg @ $1099**
Other size drives available

**Evergreen Systems, Inc.**
**(303) 674-4185** or
**(303) 670-6177**
*Ask about Memory SIMMS*

## BUSINESS

### Æ Operator

**Æ Operator is a HyperCard database designed to give you access to critical client information.**

● Auto phone dialing and mail merge lists from the client database. ● Separate appointment diaries for up to 6 users. ● Can export text and mail merge files. ● Includes a Price catalog that can be customized to handle any product or service. ● Demo available. ● Price $125.00 C.O.D., check, money order. Texas residents add 8% sales tax. UPS shipping included.

**Archaic Engineering**
**512/345-0860**
No. 811, POBox 9802, Austin TX 78766

---

### EasyLink

western union EasyLink

EASYLINK your DRAWINGS anywhere – anytime!
— Across town or across continents
— Have them back the same day

**Let TRIGON SYSTEMS make your COMPUTER your MAILBOX!**

— Send a .1 Meg drawing to an EASYLINK MAILBOX for under $4.00 at 2400 baud
— Uses MacBinary file format
— No conversion necessary
— X, PC error checking protocol
— Receive drawings from your EASYLINK MAILBOX at no charge

TRIGON SYSTEMS, INC.
Computer Aided Design
1900 S. Harbor City Blvd. • Ste. 120
Melbourne, FL 32901

western union **Authorized Dealer**
**407-724-4922**

---

### L.A.B.S. Little Ad BIG SAVINGS

**macFind™**
The Macintosh Information Source
Find the reviews & tips you need with macFind™, the on-disk keyword index of Macintosh magazines. Available in its own database or a HyperCard™ stack. Satisfied subscribers in 22 countries around the world. Call and subscribe today!

**Sony Disks**

| | Box of 10 | Bulk 50 no labels |
|---|---|---|
| (SS) | 10.95 | .99 ea |
| (DS) | 15.50 | 1.19 ea |

Double Density Disks

**MacBottom** Savings over (2 yr warranty) BIG AIR

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 21 meg | $689 | $50 |
| 32 meg | $849 | $50 |
| 45 meg | $1099 | $50 |
| 70 meg | $1295 | $100 |
| 144 meg | $2089 | $100 |

**Movies Movies Movies™**
The original on-disk movie listing with over 2,000 movies & growing. Includes titles, stars, ratings & more! Only $35. Updated annualy.

Call or write to: MacKay Associates
111 N. 56th St. Suite 102
Lincoln, Ne. 68504
Prices subject to change without notice.
1-800-458-3463
Ne. (402) 466-6665

---

### Strategic Business & Marketing Plans

***Biz*PlanBuilder™** Quickly and easily complete an effective business / marketing plan for presentation to investors, senior management or clients. A comprehensive and proven framework — Over 85 pages of outlines, headlines, structured sentences & paragraphs, lists, suggestions... *already typed and formatted* into 29 MacWrite™ & MS WORD™ files. Includes spreadsheet financial statements in Excel™.

**Marketing & Sales Oriented** Everything you will need to organize, describe, promote & support your venture. (Similar to reverse engineering where the best elements of several good plans are cut & pasted together.) No *blank* pages. Follow the tutorials & edit into a finished plan. Includes manual. Preferred by investment capital experts, corporate managers & experienced consultants.

*Also available:*
• Investment Capital Sources
• Domestic & International Marketing
• Employee Handbook Template

**Tools For Sales™** — $99.00 Visa • MC • Amex + $3 Shipping & 7% Tax (CA)
*Roadmaps to Better Mousetraps*
13335 Wildcrest Drive
Los Altos Hills, CA 94022
800/ 442-7373 • 415/ 941-9191
30-day acceptance / return
Site licenses available.

---

### Business Plans & Forecasts

**Business Plan Toolkit™:** Build a complete professional business plan. Includes sample outline; texts; spreadsheet models and charts for financial analyses, budgets, forecasts; and practical, easy-to-follow manual. $99.95 Optional HyperCard business plan text guide, $19.95

**Financial Forecasting Toolkit™:** Simplify cash flow and financial planning with models, charts, macros, and practical manual. $69.95

**Sales and Market Forecasting Toolkit™:** Improve your forecast with proven methodologies using models, charts, macros, and manual. $69.95

All toolkits require Excel, Works, or MultiPlan. Charts and macros with Excel only. Add $5 Shipping & handling per order. CA residents add 7% tax.

**— Palo Alto Software —**
260 Sheridan Ave., Suite 219
Palo Alto, CA 94306
(415) 325-3190
(800) 336-5544

---

### MacEnvelope™ 3.0

**Envelope Printing**
- **Save 1700+ names**
- **Bulk printing**
- **Save layouts**
- **Multifinder comp.**
- **Import lists**
- **Fonts, Styles, Sizes**

NEW

Not copy-protected

LaserWriter, Plus, II, ImageWriter, II, LQ
**CHECK/MO $89.95 + $3 s/h** (NY add tax)
1 (800) 44 SYNEX (718) 499-6293
SYNEX 692 10th ST B KLYN NY 11218-4502

---

### DESKTOP PRESENTATIONS

VIDEOWORKS II TRAINING
PRESENTATION SEMINARS
PRODUCTION SERVICES

**603-926-8211**

**BOB JUDD PRODUCTIONS**
4 Stickney Terrace
Hampton, NH 03842

## FINANCIAL

*Software for the Serious Investor*

### *Profits!*™

...for the Macintosh investor. Cut your losses, make more profits with this powerful technical analysis program. Dozens of technical studies, big, clear charts make it easy to spot buy and sell signals. Commodity Report magazine said, **"...this jewel.... Everyone who is in stocks or commodities should have Profits!"**

Rated 96 out of 100 by MacGuide
**$495 + 4.95 s. & h.** MC/Visa

CA residents add tax
**Button•down Software**
P.O. Box 19493
San Diego, CA 92119
619/463-7474
Dept EE

request info
800/628-2828 xt 403

---

*Do you need to find a better way?*

### MacMoney™

A personal and small business financial management program that's easy to use.

**Survivor Software Ltd.**
11222 La Cienega Blvd, Ste. 450
Inglewood, CA 90304
**(213) 410-9527**

## GRAPHICS

### Boldest Darkest + Sharpest Black Lightning

It all adds up to Quality

Let technological leaders save you money by remanufacturing your Canon toner cartridges.
EP, EP-F, EP-S, MP-N, MP-P, PC
Completely disassembled, cleaned, and refilled with high quality American toner.
Have yours refilled or buy one reconditioned from our inventory. We also buy used cartridges.
Special mail order prices as low as:

**$39**

*Fully Tested & Guaranteed*

**1-800-BLACK99**

---

### ATTENTION!!!

Let a specialist at **LASER•TONE** clean, repair and refill your empty cartridge to "New Cartridge" performance.
Over 50 brands of laser printers serviced.
Our prices:
Will save you up to 50%
3 Day Delivery
**QUANTITY DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE!**
**100% GUARANTEED!**

When Quality Counts - Phone
**LASER•TONE**
*"Your Cartridge Specialists"*
**(812)473-5945 or (812)429-3517**
Evansville, Indiana

---

### ENHANCE YOUR PORTFOLIO WITH OURS!

- Over 130 Original EPS Graphic Images
- Calendar related and logically organized
- Ready to be imported into your favorite page layout program
- Macintosh or IBM formats available now

**$89.95** *Check, VISA or MC Accepted*

Contact your computer dealer or
**PORTFOLIO GRAPHIC DESIGN GROUP™**
5205 Edgehill Drive • Kansas City, KS 66106
**913-596-1533**

---

$35 --- RECHARGE --- 35$

Your **LASER PRINTER** and **COPIER** CARTRIDGE, and save up to 70 %.

- 100% guarantee
- super black toner
- free fast delivery (UPS)
- lasts 30-50% longer (more toner)
- safe factory method
- CANON, HP, APPLE, WANG and 27 other CANON style printers and copiers

Send us your empty Cartridge (include fixing assembly) along with $35 + $3 P/H (CA residents add $2.47 tax). Return by UPS.

TEIK PRODUCTS
1531 7TH AVE.,
SAN FRANCISCO, CA 94122
(415) 665-2502

---

### LASER TONER

APPLE™ and HP™ Series I & II
NEW . . . . . $89.95
RECHARGED. . . . . $43.95
• GUARANTEED • TOP QUALITY
**LIMITED OFFER-**
**FREE SHIPPING**
VISA-MC-SAME DAY SHIPPING

LASERMAX
10900 NE 8TH, SUITE 900
BELLEVUE, WA 98004
**1-800-328-2629**

## ACCESSORIES

**MAC DUST COVERS**

For all Mac configurations including printers, ext. disk drives & mouse.

**Up To 50% Off On Complete Sets.**

Mac, keyboard & mouse. *Reg. $32* **NOW $25**

Mac II, monitor atop CPU, keyboard & mouse. *Reg. $42* **NOW $33**

Buy one complete cover set, add only $9 for basic printer cover (for Laserwriters add $14) and $3 for external disk drive cover.

OTHER ACCESSORIES

Ribbons, diskette holders, disk banks, Mac Carrying Cases (West Ridge Designs) at reduced prices with complete cover set purchase. VISA/MasterCard, P.O.s & personal checks ok. Satisfaction Guaranteed.

**Computer Cover Company**
23352 Peralta, #14, Laguna Hills, CA 92653

**TOLL-FREE: 800/235-5330**
VISA In CA: 800/237-5376 MC

**Furniture** *for the* **Macintosh**

Nationally advertised fine oak furniture

Save upto 40% factory direct!

Call Now For Free Catalog

**1-800-333-8095**
The Walker Company Petaluma, CA

**To Place Classified Advertising in MacWEEK...**

Orders for classified advertising are accepted ten working days in advance of issue date. Minimum order:

- Two inches (rate $80/inch).
- Agency discounts not applicable.
- Refer to Classified Rate Card for frequency discounts.
- 2nd color option available (Red or Yellow)
- 3rd color option available (Red and Yellow)

MacWEEK accepts **Visa, MasterCard, check or money order** as payment for classifieds.

Advertisers may send Camera-ready artwork or copy to be typeset at no additional charge.

To place your ad, call **Robert Foody at (212) 503-5122** or (800) 825-4ADS.

**Smack-a-Mac!**

Stressed out by your computer's stupid mistakes? Get even with Smack-a-Mac! Poke it, Punch it, Pick it up and throw it!

Tough, durable fabric, soft polyfoam filling, 5" high - A great gift for your Macaholic friends! Send check or money order to:

**Smack-a-Mac!**
1706 Linbrook Dr., Dept. B
San Diego, CA 92111

**$9.95** (Includes shipping)

## PROGRAMMING SERVICES

**Macintosh Support**

What, When & Where you need it the most

- System Development
- Software Design/Development
- Networking
- User Interface
- Data Base Management
- Training

The Nation's foremost independent Macintosh development team for business and industrial applications. Call John Hayes at **(703) 528-8838.**

**Trace**

This logo is a trademark of Trace, Inc.

**Custom Macintosh Development**

Our Mac team offers complete software development services to the nation's **leading corporations and software publishers.**

√ **Specifications**
√ **Software design & development**
√ **Strong project management**
√ **CL/1 - mainframe connectivity**

Call us for a free initial evaluation.
Contact: Jay More at **515-472-7077.**

FairfieldSoftware

Say you saw it in **MacWEEK**

## HARDWARE

**BAR CODE & MAGNETIC STRIPE READERS**

- On Macintosh and Plus, connects on keyboard
- On Macintosh II and SE, connects on Apple Desktop Bus
- No additional port or program required
- Totally transparent to all software
- Does not affect keyboard operation
- Simple and quick installation
- Bar code print program and magnetic encoder also available

**TPS Electronics**
4047 Transport, Palo Alto, CA 94303
Telephone: 415-856-6833 FAX: 415-856-3843
Telex: (Graphnet) 371 9097 TPS PLA

**Mac-cessory™**

**EVEREX** Hard Drives & Tape Back-ups

**EMAC-40D 28MS** **$799**
MD-2400 Modem $214

*We carry the entire Everex Line!*

*Gigi Cell Systems*

**20 MB $489**
DATA CELL 20 Hard Drive

**800-634-1497**
MC or call 216-543-1952 Visa
**Valley Computers**
16744 W. Park Circle, Chagrin Falls, OH 44022
We DO NOT charge credit cards until order ships

**SAVE UP TO 50% ON 3000 MAC™ AND IBM™ PRODUCTS!!!!!**

Order your catalog on Macintosh™ diskette by sending $5.00 deductible on your first order to:

**DIRECT SOFTWARE, INC.**
1032 IRVING ST., STE. 513
San Francisco, CA 94122
**TELEPHONE #415-347-1590**
**TELEFAX #415-347-7991**

**KODAK DATASHOW**

—SAVE **$249**—

Mac Screen to Big Screen • In Stock • 1 Year Full Warranty • 1:1 Pixel Resolution • True Black & White • 20:1 Contrast Ratio

**BOXLIGHT™ CORPORATION**
**415/892-4744**
Computer Based Presentation Systems Since 1984

**MacWEEK** reaches 50,000 qualified Macintosh volume buyers at more than 33,000 corporate, government, and university sites.

## USED EQUIPMENT

**Mac Stuff Wanted!!**

We buy, sell & horsetrade popular computers!
**Service Parts & Accessories CALL!!**
**Shreve Systems**
2421 Malcolm St. Shreveport, La 71108
**1-800-227-3971** ** **La. 318-865-6743**
**FAX 318-865-2006**

**Everything Macintosh!**

If you need power supplies, memory, logic boards, CRTs, cases, keyboards, drives or anything else, call us **toll-free** at the number below. We buy, too.

Pre-Owned Electronics, Inc.
30 Clematis Ave Waltham MA 02154
617-891-6851 / Fax 617-891-3556

**1-800-274-5343**

**MacHeaven™ goes Back to School!**

MacHeaven, the Nation's buyer and seller of used Macs and Macintosh peripherals, is having a back to school special:

**Macintosh 512K Selkosha printer, & Microsoft Write** **$999**

*Call now to order!*

**(703) 848-2332**

"Providing Good Homes to Experienced Macs Since 1987"

## MISCELLANEOUS

**STOP!**

**URGENT! CONSUMER ALERT**

**GoldFAX '88™** author predicts **CRASH** due to hit market in August! "I urge you to move fast. The sources of **GoldFAX '88®** reported to us the very strong probability of a **STOCK MARKET CRASH,** here **and** abroad - due on or before August 25th, **Silver Coins,** (Bullion) and **Gold** should be a part of every household's **EMERGENCY KIT.**" The recent collapse in oil has strained the **SOUTHWESTERN BANKING CONCERNS** beyond their limits. It is our position that before the year is through, the following will have happened:

1. **Stock Market Crash** of 400 points or more on Dow Jones Industrials
2. **Banking Collapse-** nationally
3. **Government Intervention** in all money markets combined with a currency recall
4. **Skyrocketing Food Prices**

ONLY **$19.95** Add 3.00 postage/handling

***Enhance your Mac investment capabilities with Goldfax. Goldfax is the only source of information that lists facts and electronic data that will aid serious investors who use their Macs for investment purposes.***

**GOLDFAX, INK.**
624 North Blue Lake Blvd.
Twin Falls, Idaho 83301
**☎CALL TOLL FREE**
**1-800-999-4-FAX**
24 Hours a day.
7 days a week.
MCI Mail: Goldfax
Fax: (208) 734-9942

**MAILING LIST of Mac Users**

On labels, tapes, diskettes... or by modem.

**Choose from hundreds of thousands of users! Only 5¢ per name, with no charge for selecting, sorting, media, or delivery.**
Semaphore Corporation, 207 Granada Dr. Aptos, CA 95003
**(408) 688-9200**

## SECURITY

**DoD Contractors**

**S I M S**

**Classified Facility Management Software**

(Security Information Management System) makes the control of classified documents, contracts, and personnel virtually error free and meets all administrative requirements of the "ISM" (Industrial Security Manual).

DEMONSTRATION DISK $20.

***MAXSOLUTIONS***
**241 12th St. Del Mar, CA 92014**
**(619) 481-0479**

## STACKWARE

**NEW STACK!**

***Protect*** *your ideas and work through government registrations!*
***Automate*** *regular filings! (a legal tool)*
- *Guidelines & procedures*
- *"Fill-out-on-screen" Forms*
- *Glossary, Indexes, On-line Help & more!*

**Copyrights, Trademarks & Patents**

*ORDER TODAY! VISA/MC AM. EXP.* **713-872-8085** **aardvark®**

**ONLY $49.95 sugg. retail**

## SUPPLIES

**SOFTWARE PACKAGING**

**1000 disk labels $98**
10,000 only $280 FREIGHT PAID

THE Kaleidoscope GROUP

# AD INDEX

## ADVERTISER INDEX

| Advertiser | Page |
|---|---|
| Acius | 33 |
| Access Technology | 48,49 |
| Anthro | 8 |
| Avatar | 41 |
| Blackhole Technology, Inc. | 60 |
| Brother International Corp. | 59 |
| Caere | 36, 37 |
| CareerOps | 65 |
| Clearpoint | 24 |
| Cricket Software | 25, 27 |
| CMS Enhancements | 68 |
| Daystar | 18 |
| Deneba | 71 |
| Diehl Graphsoft, Inc. | 57 |
| DPI | 51 |
| Dove | 52 |
| Ducsoft, Inc. | 58 |
| EDUCORP | 58 |
| Ehman Engineering | 57 |
| Farallon | 72 |
| Fifth Generation Systems, Inc. | 56 |
| GCC | 5 |
| Generation Four | 60 |
| Greene, Inc. | 59 |
| Hardware House | 9 |
| Hewlett Packard | 13, 14, 15 |
| Jasmine | 39 |
| Kahn Enterprises, Inc. | 57 |
| Kensington | 35 |
| LaCie, Ltd. | 7 |
| Letraset | 16, 17 |
| Liberty Systems, Inc. | 60 |
| Linebacker Computer Luggage | 58 |
| Linotype | 30, 31 |
| Logical Operations | 46 |
| M.A.C. | 56 |
| Macintosh Consultants Network | 60 |
| Meta Software | 55 |
| MicroBanks | 57 |
| MicroNet Technlogy, Inc. | 59 |
| Microseeds Publishing | 53 |
| Microtech Peripherals, Inc. | 56 |
| Mitsuba Corp. | 58 |
| Mitsubishi | 28 |
| Multi-Ad Services, Inc. | 58 |
| National Instruments Corp. | 59 |
| Nuvotech | 66 |
| Open Mac Enterprises | 58 |
| Peripheral Land, Inc. | 47 |
| Presentation Technologies | 20 |
| Quark | 43 |
| Qume | 11 |
| Radius | 19,21 |
| Rebus Development Corporation | 57 |
| Shaherazam | 60 |
| Sharp | 45 |
| Sigma Designs, Inc. | 2 |
| Silicon Beach | 70 |
| SNAP! | 56 |
| Softworks, Inc. | 59 |
| Softsel | 69 |
| Strawberry Tree Computers, Inc. | 56 |
| Technology Works | 56 |
| Trimarchi | 53 |
| Tymlabs | 54 |
| Ventana Press | 59 |
| Vertical Solutions | 57 |
| Virginia Systems | 54 |

## COMING UP IN MACWEEK

| TUESDAY | WINDOW ON |
|---|---|
| September 20 | Connectivity, Programming<br>Closes September 12 |
| September 27 | Desktop Publishing, Communications<br>Closes September 19 |
| October 4 | Utilities, Vertical Markets<br>Closes September 26 |
| October 11 | Graphics Boards, Connectivity<br>Closes October 3 |

## MacWEEK is produced using an in-house system of:

HARDWARE
Apple Macintosh SEs, Macintosh IIs, LaserWriters, a DataProducts LZR2665, a Varityper VT-600, a Linotronic 300, an Abaton Scanner

MONITORS
RasterOps, E-Machines, SuperMac

SOFTWARE
Quark XPress, Adobe Illustrator, Aldus FreeHand, SuperPaint, Microsoft Word, LaserPaint, PixelPaint, Cricket Draw

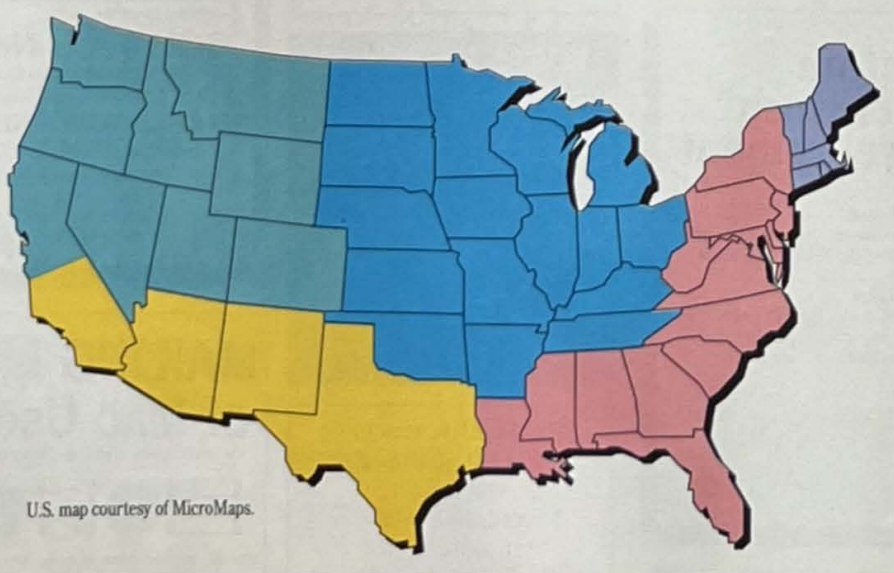
## MACWEEK SALES OFFICES

**DISPLAY & SHOWCASE**

NORTHWEST
**Bill Peck**
Western Ad Manager
415/882-7370
**Jeff Cohen**
Regional Sales Manager
415/882-7370
**Lee Kerr**
Account Executive
415/882-7370

SOUTHWEST
**Michael Lamattina**
Regional Sales Manager
213/387-2100
**Kathy Kottenbach**
Account Executive
415/882-7370

CENTRAL
**Jo-Ann Sturtridge**
Account Executive
415/882-7370



U.S. map courtesy of MicroMaps.

NEW ENGLAND
**Peter Stangel**
Regional Sales Manager
212/503-5153
**Jo-Ann Sturtridge**
Account Executive
415/882-7370

EAST
**Nancy Carter**
Eastern Ad Manager
212/503-4432
**Carla Daiss**
Account Executive
415/882-7370

**CAREER OPPORTUNITIES**
800/288-HIRE
**Jay McGetrick**
Senior Account Manager
**May Herkert**
Regional Sales Manager

**CLASSIFIED**
800/825-4ADS
**Robert Foody**
National Ad Manager

# CAREER OPPORTUNITIES MacWEEK

## BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

### MAC MILLIONS

Own your own desktop publishing business. Unlimited income as a publisher's representative for our internationally distributed art and antique magazine. You can earn $10,000 or more monthly. Total cash requirement $27,500. Less if you already have Macintosh equipment.

For details call Mr. White at

**1-800-626-2721 Ext. 421**

### Software Engineer System Level

Orange Micro seeks experienced Mac programmer for development of drivers, CDEVs and other software. MPW, Inside Mac, C, Pascal, 68000.

**Orange Micro, Engineering**
1400 N. Lakeview Ave
Anaheim, CA 92807
(714) 779-2772

## General Information Career Opportunities

For information or to place your recruitment advertisement call:

**Jay McGetrick**
*Sr. Account Manager*
**(212) 503-5162**

**May Herkert**
*Regional Sales Manager*
**(212) 503-5163**
or call **(800) 228-HIRE**

**Cathy Edwards**
*Career Opportunities Advertising Director*

**Mailing Instructions**
Please send all camera ready artwork c/o Roberta Gross
MacWEEK
One Park Avenue, 3rd Floor
New York, NY 10016
Telecopier (212) 503-5197

**Ad Closing**
Friday, 11 AM Eastern Time
11 days before issue date

## SOFTWARE ENGINEERS

Genigraphics Corporation is the world's largest provider of computerized graphic arts systems and services. Our company markets a full range of presentation, consulting and graphics services through its network of 22 local centers in the US and Canada. GENIGRAPHICS also manufactures, distributes, and maintains graphic workstations, film recorders, hardcopy devices, interconnect products and graphics software.

The continued success and expansion has created several exciting growth opportunities for software engineers. As part of our imaging systems development team, you will participate in the design and implementation of Macintosh-based graphics and color imaging applications.

A BSCS or equivalent is required, with a minimum of 3 years professional programming experience in "C" or Pascal. A knowledge of Macintosh internals and operating systems is required, as is experience with device drivers.

These exciting opportunities await, offering a competitive salary and outstanding benefits package. GENIGRAPHICS is located in beautiful Central New York, where recreational, cultural, educational and research amenities abound, and housing remains extremely affordable.

We're searching for the talented and the ambitious . . . those who seek today's technical challenge and tomorrow's career advancement. For immediate and confidential consideration, please send resume and salary requirements by September 30, 1988 to: **Dept. M-358, Genigraphics Corporation, P.O. Box 591, Liverpool, N.Y. 13088. We are an equal opportunity employer.**

GENIGRAPHICS CORPORATION

## COURSES AND SEMINARS

| | |
|---|---|
| September 13-16 | **Ada Programming & Engineering: Hands-On Introduction** (Washington, DC) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |
| September 13-16 | **C Programming: Hands-On Workshop** (Palo Alto, CA) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |
| September 13-16 | **Digital Communications Systems: Design & Applications** (San Francisco, CA) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |
| September 13-16 | **Digital Signal Processing: Techniques & Applications** (San Diego, CA) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |
| September 13-16 | **Fiber Optic Communication Systems: Design Tools & Techniques** (Boston, MA) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |
| September 13-16 | **Integrated Voice/Data Communications & ISDN** (Palo Alto, CA) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |
| September 13-16 | **Knowledge-Based Systems & Artificial Intelligence** (San Francisco, CA) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |
| September 13-16 | **MAP/TOP: Technical Introduction & Implementation** (Montreal, Canada) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |
| September 13-16 | **Microprocessor Software, Hardware & Interfacing: Hands-On Introduction** (Washington, DC) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |
| September 13-16 | **Project Management: Planning, Scheduling, Tracking, & Controlling** (Ottawa, Canada) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |
| September 13-16 | **Relational Databases: Design, Tools & Techniques** (San Francisco) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |
| September 13-16 | **16 & 32-Bit Microprocessor System Design** (Los Angeles, CA) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |
| September 13-16 | **Software Project Management Tools & Techniques** (Washington, DC) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |
| September 13-16 | **Software/User Interfaces: Design Principles & Techniques** (Washington, DC) *Contact:* Integrated Computer Systems, (800) 421-8166 |

## GCC TECHNOLOGIES

GCC Technologies, a leader and pioneer in the Macintosh market is seeking motivated and ambitious individuals to assist in the introduction and support of exciting new Macintosh products.

### Mass Storage & Printer Product Managers

We are seeking two individuals to guide our company forward in the mass storage and printer areas. These individuals will be responsible for all aspects of product management and product marketing. Requirements include experience in product management in a computer-related field, preferably in the Macintosh market. Sales & technical experience is a big plus. Bachelor's degree required, MBA or equivalent experience helpful.

### Graphic Designer/Illustrator

This individual will be responsible for creating and implementing graphic solutions to meet a wide variety of needs. This includes technical illustration as well as product packaging and collateral design. Requirements include a BFA as well as illustration and design experience. Proficiency with the Macintosh is a must.

### Technical Support Reps

To provide support to our large base of dealers and end users. Responsibilities include phone support, troubleshooting and training. The ideal candidate will have 1-2 years Customer Service experience and strong Macintosh hardware and software knowledge. A-technical degree and Apple Level I Certification a plus.

*Please forward your resume to:*

**GCC Technologies**
Human Resources Dept.
580 Winter Street
Waltham, MA 02154

## Mac Expert Needed

Los Angeles based Scrap Metal Company requires a Mac expert. Must know Insight Accounting, Illustrator, Full-Write, HyperCard, Excel, Pagemaker, 4-D and be familiar with Mac 2 and peripherals.

Excellent salary and benefits. Qualified Professionals, please call:

*Mr. Michael Stark, Exec. V.P.*
**818-444-2531**

### Macintosh Software Engineer

Engineering software company has an immediate opening for a Software engineer with knowledge of the 'C' programming language and Apple Macintosh Toolbox. Long term opportunity in a relaxed setting for the right individual.

Send resume and salary history to:

**Farb Systems, Inc.**
7120 Windsor Lake Parkway
Loves Park, IL 61111

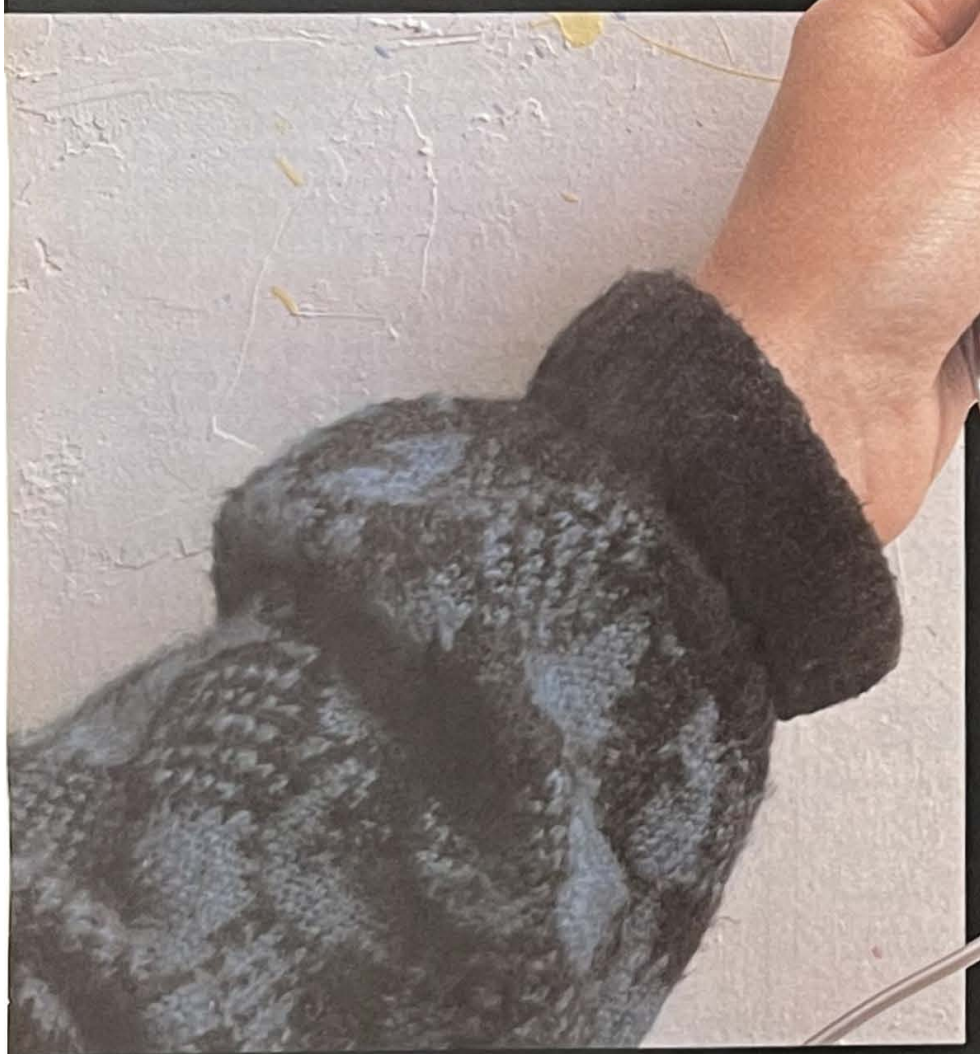
## VP Marketing/Sales

**Design Science, Inc.**, a fast-growing developer and marketer of software for the education, science, and engineering marketplaces is looking for a dynamic, forward-looking individual to head up our marketing/sales dept. Please send resumé in complete confidence to:

Design Science

6475-B East Pacific Coast Highway, Suite 392
Long Beach, CA 90803 • (213) 433-0685

# AppleTalk networks are a snap with TurboNet

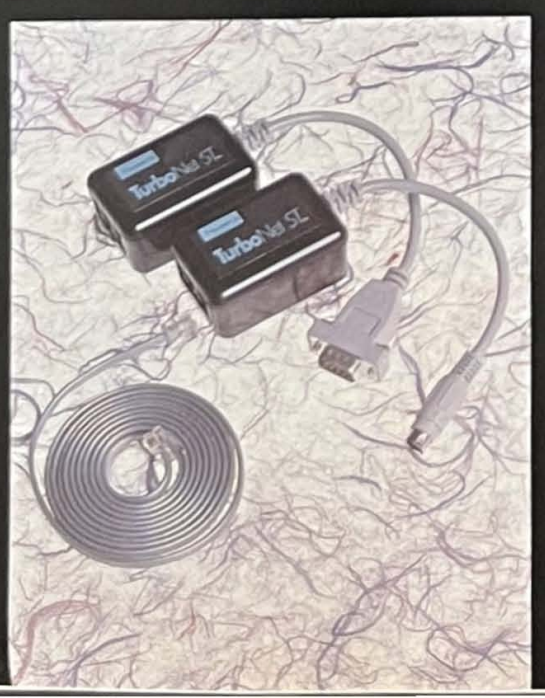


Imagine all of your computers exchanging information electronically. The marketing people can gather data from the sales staff. The accounting department can do their job quickly and easily. Because now, connecting your computers together is as easy as plugging in a telephone. TurboNet ST™ is the only self-terminating AppleTalk™ connector that lets you use ordinary telephone wire to network your Macintosh® computers. The self terminating TurboNet ST takes the guesswork out of knowing where to terminate your network. It even improves the quality of your network's signal. TurboNet ST's exclusive built-in traffic indicators make it easy to verify that your network is connected properly.

There's no lost investment in your existing equipment, either. TurboNet ST is 100% compatible with all third-party AppleTalk equipment, including Apple's LocalTalk™, TOPS® Flashtalk™, and Farallon Computing's Star Controller.™

*They always say doing well in business requires good connections.*

*TurboNet ST is the only AppleTalk connector allowing you to use standard telephone wire that features both self-termination and built in traffic indicators.*




TurboNets are manufactured in the United States and come with a lifetime warranty. Call toll free 800-232-9922 (in California 415-331-7815) to locate the dealer nearest you. Be sure to inquire about our TurboNet for AppleTalk rebate program as well as our educational discount program.

**Nuvotech, Inc.™**
**2015 Bridgeway, Suite 204**
**Sausalito, California 94965**

Nuvotech

AppleTalk, Macintosh and LocalTalk are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. TurboNet ST and Nuvotech are trademarks of Nuvotech, Inc. Flashtalk is a trademark of Tops. Star Controller is a trademark of Farallon Computing, Inc.

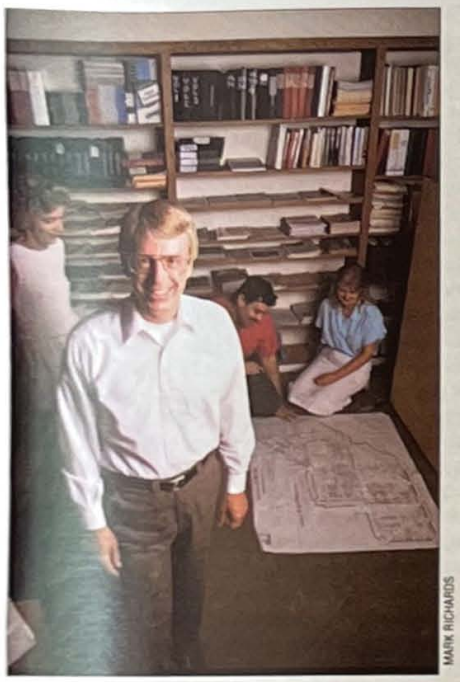
# Seybold show to hit the road

## *Leaves Santa Clara for San Francisco*

BY CLAIR WHITMER

SANTA CLARA, Calif. — This is the third and last year for the Seybold Desktop Publishing Conference.

Next September the show will reemerge with a new name and location. Attendees will be signing up instead for the Seybold Computer Publishing Conference and Seminars, which will be held in the commodious Moscone Center in San Francisco, well-known to Mac users as the site of the January Macworld Expo.



MARK RICHARDS

**Jonathan Seybold said changes reflect the fusion of desktop and electronic publishing.**

The changes are a reflection of both the show's own success and changes in the marketplace since 1985, when desktop publishing became Apple's main marketing buzzword.

The Seybold Desktop Publishing Conference has never intended to be Macintosh-exclusive but has opened its arms to all vendors. Nevertheless, Apple's traditional eminence in this area has kept the show heavily dominated by Mac users and Mac announcements.

This year for the first time, however, the list of exhibitors for the show includes high-end hardware vendors such as workstation manufacturer Sun Microsystems, European electronics giant Siemens and scanner manufacturer ECRM — companies that in the past may have fit more comfortably in Seybold's Electronic Publishing show in March.

"The market is merging into one force. A lot of exhibitors will announce products that go up to the next level of functionality and approach what traditional publishers do with their applications," said Kevin Howard, marketing manager for Seybold Seminars, based in Malibu, Calif.

Jonathan Seybold said that the show's new name and growth reflect several important trends: a merging of the "professional publishing" field with desktop publishing and a gradual recognition of computer publishing as part of mainstream computing. "Publishing is a computer application," Seybold said.

The new names on the list, particularly Sun's appearance, support his other prediction that the three main hardware platforms — DOS, the Mac and UNIX workstations — are beginning to merge. The convergence can be traced at least in part to many of the requirements of publishing systems, such as networking and multi-user and multitasking operating systems. The relative merits of the three operating systems and the relationships among them will be debated in a seminar session titled "Mac vs. PC vs. UNIX."

The influence of desktop publishing, a phenomenon that was originally labeled a fad by some industry pundits, can be seen in the introduction of several publishing-related products for the Sun platform, including a WYSIWYG composition package and the first illustration software.

Despite the convergence and the September show's name change, the two Seybold publishing exhibits will continue to be differentiated, with the September show still concentrating on the microcomputer and its related systems, and the March Electronic Publishing show remaining a forum for high-end dedicated systems.

Aside from the kind of broad, long-range trends that Seybold specializes in, the show is also growing in bottom-line marketing importance for vendors of all technical creeds. More than 50 announcements of new or upgraded products have been scheduled for this week, a figure that the Seybold people reveal with pride.

The importance of seeing and being seen at Seybold is also reflected in the growing number of exhibitors and attendees who will flock to Santa Clara this week. Show floor space sold out around Memorial Day, leaving a list of more than 25 companies that had to be turned away. Estimates of 12,000 to 15,000 expected attendees from 37 countries are conservative, according to Seybold organizers; last year's show pulled in 10,000. Even the seminar sessions sold out three weeks prior to the event. The list of 90 speakers scheduled for the three-day event is also studded with names of stars like Scott McNealy of Sun and Steve Jobs of NeXT.

After having to turn away both vendors and seminar registrants, Seybold employees think the move to Moscone Center couldn't come too soon. Floor space will be expanded by 30 percent next year. In the past three years, "the Mac has always had the lead," said Seybold, but as the show expands its size and scope, the Mac may have to jockey to remain the No. 1 machine at next year's Computer Publishing Conference. □

# Nuvo injunction request against Jasmine denied

BY EMILY BROWER

SAN FRANCISCO — U.S. District Judge Robert H. Schnacke late last month handed down his first ruling on the copyright dispute between hard disk vendor Jasmine Technologies and utility software developer Nuvo Labs, denying Nuvo Labs' request for a preliminary injunction.

"I have to be able to find that the plaintiff has some likelihood of prevailing on the merits in the case, and I must confess that on the present showing I can't make that finding," said Schnacke at an Aug. 26 hearing.

Nuvo Labs of San Luis Obispo, Calif., had sought the injunction to prevent Jasmine from shipping DriveWare, a package of hard disk utilities that includes disk-partitioning software that Nuvo Labs claims infringes on its copyrights.

But after denying the injunction, the judge said that he would "issue an appropriate order that there should be no false claims of exclusive ownership" over those portions of Jasmine's DriveWare for which Nuvo Labs also claims ownership. These portions, according to testimony at the hearing, are limited to C-Tools, a set of programming routines written in C by programmer Arthur Britto.

During the hearing, Schnacke said that C-Tools, which Britto wrote while he was working for Nuvo Labs, is the contested portion of Jasmine's software. "The question is whether Britto was working under direction or whether he was doing this on his own," said Schnacke, referring to the development of C-Tools.

Jasmine representatives said they believe that the hearing has resolved the case or at the very least redefined the dispute as one between Nuvo Labs and Britto, not Nuvo Labs and Jasmine.

"Obviously the court has ruled decisively on this issue in a manner that we feel is appropriate," said Marcia Mason, Jasmine's senior director of marketing and sales.

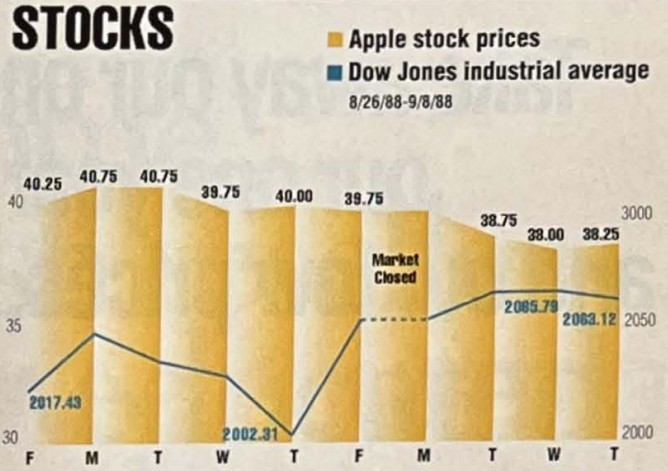
A trial date has been set for Nov. 4, and Dave Nelson, Nuvo Lab's president, is confident about his next appearance in court. The plaintiff released a statement after the hearing referring to the judge's oral comments in the courtroom about false claims of exclusive ownership of C-Tools as an "injunction."

"This injunction is the first step on our way to regaining control of our software," said Nelson. □

# THIS WEEK


- Seybold show moves to San Francisco, this page.
- Judge denies Nuvo request for injunction against Jasmine, this page.
- Dealers try strategies to cope with DRAM shortage, Page 68.
- Macintoshes may miss the action with the Army, Page 69.


## STOCKS




### Macintosh-related stocks

| COMPANY | SEPT. 1 | SEPT. 8 | % CHANGE |
|---|---|---|---|
| ADOBE | 39.00 | 37.25 | -4.49 |
| ALDUS | 16.88 | 16.63 | -1.48 |
| **APPLE** | **39.88** | **38.25** | **-4.07** |
| ASHTON-TATE | 23.75 | 24.25 | +2.10 |
| BUSINESSLAND | 11.50 | 11.63 | +1.09 |
| MICROSOFT | 50.00 | 51.75 | +3.50 |
| MOTOROLA | 42.00 | 41.13 | -2.08 |
| QMS | 7.25 | 7.38 | +1.72 |
| SEAGATE | 9.00 | 9.00 | 0.00 |
| 3COM | 17.5 | 17.38 | -0.71 |
| **DOW JONES** | **2002.31** | **2063.12** | **+.03** |

## MARKETWEEK

### Mac lags behind in instrumentation

The Mac's market share has grown relatively slowly in the instrumentation and data acquisition field. Overall, this market is growing rapidly, as personal computers are increasingly adopted for such purposes in preference to stand-alone test equipment. The Mac, however, is an extremely low third behind MS-DOS and UNIX in the computer-based instrumentation market. With several vendors of Mac instrumentation and data-acquisition boards and software bringing out sophisticated new products, however, the Mac may soon grab a larger share of this booming market (see related story, Page 16). □

# Dealers try strategies to cope with DRAM shortage

CHANNEL NEWS

BY WILL McCLATCHY

Faced with long waiting periods for memory modules from Apple, dealers are turning to middlemen, putting customers on waiting lists or simply turning them away. Prices, however, are softening slightly, indicating possible stabilization of the volatile DRAM market.

Ted Woodfin, store manager at ComputerTown in Nashua, N.H., is currently telling customers to expect a wait of 13 weeks for Apple's 1- and 2-Mbyte memory expansion kits for SEs and Mac IIs. The situation is undoubtedly causing some customers to take their business elsewhere, he said, but it can't be helped.

A previous attempt to purchase reliable memory through a middleman failed, so Woodfin has adopted the policy of referring time-pressed customers to other dealers or to one of the many mail-order houses that specialize in memory upgrades. "We are dealing with a back-order situation as opposed to trying other people's memory," he said.

Other dealers claim to be selling plenty of memory when they can get it from independent distributors.

"I went through a period of time when I told people I couldn't get enough memory," said David Schulz, owner of University Computers Inc., a Mac peripherals vendor in Chicago. Now he has found a steady supply through an independent memory distributor.

"The local Apple dealer [near University Computers] quotes less than what I am quoting, but it doesn't have any," he said.

Officials at Schulz's SIMM distributor, Newer Technology of Wichita, Kan., said Schulz's store is not an anomaly. "We've had hundreds of calls [for volume orders] in the past few weeks," said James Wiebe, president of Newer. "They are universally coming from dealers because they can't get memory from Apple."

In a market that "didn't exist last summer," Newer is "100 percent selling out of everything" despite an aggressive purchasing program, Wiebe said. And Newer is only one of many companies hawking memory at computer expositions and through ads in the back of magazines and newsletters.

Continued strong demand, however, has not resulted in price increases. If anything, prices have softened a bit, which semiconductor analysts attribute to steady increases in production by Japanese chip makers. SIMMs using 1-Mbit surface-mount chips have seen the greatest decline in price in recent weeks, industry players have said.

Mike Frost, manager of Technology Works, a mail-order memory vendor, said price points have changed significantly in the past two or three weeks. Retail prices for 1-Mbyte surface-mount SIMMs have dropped below $400 from about $425 to $450 from large-volume mail-order companies such as his. Whereas SIMMs with DIP chips, which are ordinarily larger and more power-hungry than the newer surface-mount style, were sometimes $100 cheaper, they now cost only a few tens of dollars less, he said. "We are coming to the point when surface mount will be available and competitive with DIPs," he said.

Frost confirmed that the smaller packaging of surface-mount SIMMs makes them preferable in many cases. DIPs, for instance, can obstruct an accelerator card in the Mac SE and a full-height 5.25-inch hard drive in the Mac II. The reliability and functionality of the chips should otherwise be identical.

Whatever their strategy with memory, dealers agreed that HyperCard, MultiFinder and the high prices of recent months have created a latent demand, one that will come rushing forward if prices continue dropping. Conversely, they have said that this latent demand may help to keep prices firm if standard supply-and-demand economics holds sway.

"There are a lot of people who have been waiting for the prices to come down to realistic levels," said Frost. "I think a lot of people will be buying. We expect enormous demand."

Woodfin concurred that memory has demonstrated price elasticity. "There is no question the high prices are keeping people away," he said. "Personally, I wouldn't pay that much for memory. I would wait."

Schulz said the fact that many Mac owners have heard of the memory shortage has itself affected demand. "It's almost as if people stopped asking for it because the word was that it was not available." □

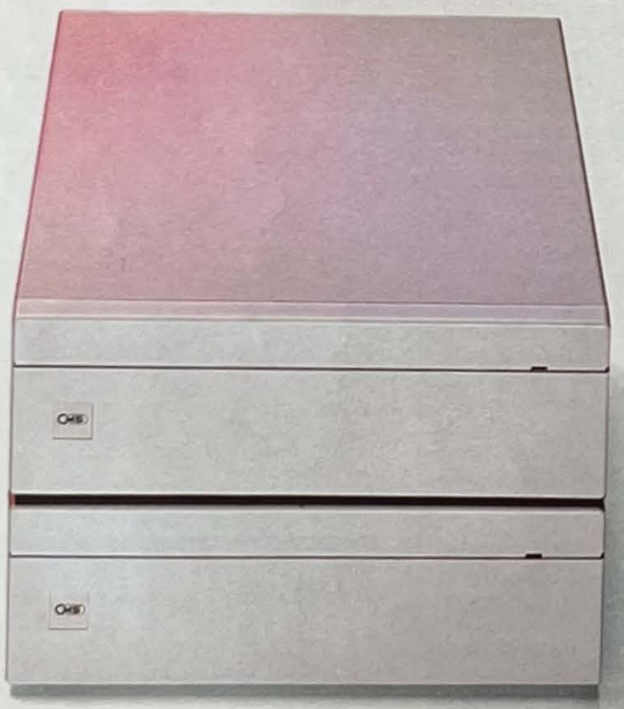
## Judge in hot water again

SAN JOSE, Calif. — Judge Robert Aguilar, the U.S. District judge in charge of the Apple vs. Microsoft and Hewlett-Packard case, is embroiled in yet another controversy. The San Jose Mercury News reported last week that the jurist had received a $10,000 loan from longtime friend and casino operator Ronald Cloud, who was later convicted of two counts of bank fraud and conspiracy. The report said the sum is payable only after Aguilar's death.

Aguilar denies any impropriety, on the grounds that Cloud never appeared in his courtroom and that there was no quid pro quo. Several legal ethics experts agreed, but questioned Aguilar's judgment in the matter. □


Take away our one day delivery,
our one year warranty,
and our low prices, and what's left?

EXTERNAL SCSI HARD DISC DRIVES



TO 140 Mbytes FOR MACINTOSH PLUS, SE & II

A MacStack* of advantages
using Seagate** technology

With the MacStack Systems, CMS Enhancements incorporates superior Seagate technology into a complete line of external hard disk drives, ranging from 20 to 140 megabytes. For complete information, call or write today.

CMS Enhancements, Inc. is a public company.
NASDAQ symbol: ACMS

*Registered trademark of CMS Enhancements, Inc.
**Registered trademark of Seagate Technology, Inc.
†Registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Seagate

CMS ENHANCEMENTS, INC.

We can enhance every advance.

1372 Valencia Avenue, Tustin, CA 92680
(714) 259-9555 Applelink† D0483

# Macs may miss the action in U.S. Army

## *Doubts about future of Plus delay development*

BY JONATHAN PERROW

WASHINGTON — Apple's well-publicized march into the federal market is meeting some resistance from the U.S. Army, and both camps claim the other is responsible.

A training system that would permit the Army Reserve to share instructional materials interactively with off-site classrooms is the point of contention. While the Army's first choice reportedly is to put a Macintosh Plus on every trainee's desk, the Mac may be missing in action by the time the Army's final decision is made.

"I've given Apple every opportunity to bring in the Mac," said Lt. Col. James Cary, director of the reserve component for instructional information management systems at the Pentagon, "more than ample opportunity, and Apple keeps stalling."

Cary said Apple is on the brink of losing out to Zenith or AT&T, which are also bidding for the contract.

"The Army expects more from the Mac than from any MS-DOS machine," said Dennis Strater, Apple's federal account manager in charge of the Army account. "But to get the Mac to where they know it can be, nobody wants to fund it."

Indeed, the question of who is going to fund development of training software for the project seems to be the biggest holdup. Optel Communications Inc. of New York, developer of a sophisticated MS-DOS training program called Telewriter 2 PC, is currently negotiating to write a Mac II version of the product. Optel's software, sources said, reportedly would fill the bill for the Army Reserve project. But neither Apple, the Army nor Optel is eager to spend the money to rewrite it for the Mac Plus, according to Abe Zelkin, president of the New York-based company.

"Apple told me the Mac Plus was going to be phased out," he said, "and I don't want to put money into rewriting our software for a machine that isn't going to be around for very long."

Optel manufactures the Voice Too modems, which the Army is considering for the contract. The modems are capable of transmitting voice and data simultaneously, according to Optel.

Arguing that Apple has "done everything we said we would do," Strater said the Army originally just asked for low-priced terminals, and Apple sent it 30 Mac Pluses for evaluation at no charge. Then the Army's demands changed, he said.

"All of a sudden, they're talking about a $600 or $700 modem and $600, $700 or $800 software," Strater said. "And nobody wants to fund that project."

The Army is seeking a system that would allow expert trainers to conduct classes over telephone lines to members of the Army Reserve and National Guard in classrooms or at home.

The system currently sought by the Army includes the Optel modem and possibly products from Farallon Computing of Berkeley, Calif., and AT&T, among others.

Eventually, between 40,000 and 50,000 Macintosh Pluses could be installed, though that number may rise to around 100,000, according to Mel Laney, president of Mel J. Laney & Associates, whose company's training software, called MLA Teacher, is also up for the contract.

Training the rapidly growing number of personnel at more than 6,000 camps, posts and stations of the Army Reserve is an increasingly difficult task, with much of the material quickly becoming outdated and most of it administered without experts on hand to answer questions, Laney said.

"The bottom line," according to Cary, "is that there are 2 million [members of] the reserve component that need the instruction from Macintoshes, and they aren't going to get it." □

## Individual Software acquires Macropac

CUPERTINO, Calif. — Macropac International, developer of 101 Macros for Excel, 101 Scripts and Buttons for HyperCard, and several macro add-on packages for MS-DOS applications, has a new owner. Individual Software, a San Carlos, Calif.-based company that markets an extensive line of training programs for the PC, announced last week that it acquired the 2-year-old macro publisher, which was formerly headquartered here. Terms of the deal were not disclosed.

"Our major distributors are looking to expand their offering of add-on PC and Macintosh products. With our record growth in 1987 and its continuance in 1988, we are in a very strong position to build market presence through acquisitions of companies that have products that fit well with ours," said Jo-L Hendrickson, founder and CEO of Individual Software. □


Some Macintosh resellers are better educated than others.

That's because some Macintosh resellers go to Softeach: The Computer Products Training Forum.™

They spend two days learning about everything from Connectivity and Multi-User Systems to Business Graphics and Desktop Publishing.

They attend 16 intimate, small group seminars with over 30 of the leading Macintosh publishers and manufacturers—including Adobe, Ashton-Tate, Bedford, Cricket, Microsoft, and TOPS.

They take advantage of our unique Macintosh Room to view product demonstrations from companies like CMS Enhancements, Dayna, Mediagenic, Micro Planning and SuperMac.

They take home a wealth of invaluable information (not to mention hundreds of dollars worth of free software and demos).

Which explains why two out of three resellers who come to Softeach come back for more.

If you're a Macintosh reseller, you'll want to call (800) 233-1949 to preregister for the Fall edition of Softeach.

If you're a Mac user, call your local reseller.

And tell 'em to get an education.

Softeach '88 FALL
THE COMPUTER PRODUCTS TRAINING FORUM™
SPONSORED BY SOFTSEL COMPUTER PRODUCTS

Apple rumors are all over the map this week, starting with the '030 Tower workstation. The obvious question is how will Apple support the high-end applications needed to make it a success in the market. The word on the street is that Apple will create another subsidiary, or "spinout" in Apple's peculiar corporate speak, modeled after Claris.

Apple is finally giving its beleaguered dealers some relief from the intense price competition in the personal computer retail market, putting some muscle behind its commitment to the dealer channel. On Sept. 22 Apple is scheduled to announce an incentive program designed to give high-support dealers additional discounts. Discount points will be earned for having an educational representative, state and local government representatives, and a certified technical staff among others. With the new program, the fully configured dealer should be able to achieve a maximum discount level of 46 points.

**Operating system news.** The tentative release date for the next-generation Macintosh OS, currently known internally at Apple as "Snarc," has been discovered. Sometime in the first quarter of 1990, Mac users should be able to boot the new OS while simultaneously running traditional Mac and A/UX applications.

In addition to the two companies, Digital F/X and Phototonics, in which Apple has recently invested, the company's Strategic Investment group also has its eye on a New York-based company that currently develops animation software for the Atari ST. The Cole Gilburne Fund is also said to be examining the same prospectus.

While everyone is caught up on the spreading Mac II '030 frenzy, Motorola is in the prototype phase of a NuBus '040 board. At this stage, the board features built-in Ethernet and four serial ports. Speculation is that when the product is finally introduced, it will be from another, as yet unselected, developer.

**Network news.** What good is a network without E-mail? That's the question lately at Sun, which seems to be quite serious about its drive to dominate the desktop network market. Sun's TOPS division is negotiating with Symantec for the purchase of InBox, which is a logical move considering that except for Microsoft Mail, InBox is the only shipping product that works on both the Mac and the PC.

Part of Symantec's interest in selling InBox is the strong competition from Microsoft Mail. A sales rep armed with TOPS and bundled InBox might do better than one with only one of the two products when knocking on corporate doors.

Lest anyone doubt the importance of E-mail to network marketing success, remember that the voice E-mail system under development at Farallon is part of that company's grand plan to knock out TOPS as the leader in networking solutions. Farallon already has a bevy of programmers working on the product with release targeted for next year.

Other news from TOPS is that the long-anticipated FlashTalk AppleTalk speed-up product may never reach the market. The reason given by insiders is that, on the Mac, FlashTalk is slower in some situations than AppleTalk. In addition, they say the AppleTalk code is as tight as can be, leaving little room for improvement from that angle. No word on how Dayna, which is working on a similar product, is getting around these limitations that seem to have the TOPS engineering staff stumped.

On the CAD market, CADAM, the Burbank, Calif.-based CAD developer, has yanked development on a Mac interface to its IBM/VM and VMS product, also called CADAM. Conflicting reports have been received about why development was halted. The sinister view is that it decided to take the project in-house at the expense of the outside developer it was using for the project. The less-sinister view is that CADAM's president "wears blue underwear," as one informant stated.

**At what price?** Here's a clarification of earlier information about the Motorola processor-based consumer electronics product being developed by Andy Hertzfeld and Burrell Smith, designers of Radius wares: The '030 box, with styling by Frog Design, will accommodate all manner of peripherals, such as a Mac. The backers of the venture are said to be paying the dynamic duo a total of $1.4 million for the project, with the lion's share of the funds going to hardware-wizard Smith.

Meanwhile, Radius is readying a dramatic price reduction on its original Mac product, the Radius Full Page Display. Insiders are saying the retail price will drop from the current $1,795 to less than $1,000. No word from Radius marketing about the obvious negative effect the new bargain-basement price will have on the product's yuppie-appeal factor.

Some speculate that Apple chose Sept. 19 as the Stratos release date just to take the wind out of the sails of NeXT, which was also scheduled to make an announcement at that time. But NeXT, rapidly becoming one of the most consistent procrastinators in all of Silicon Valley (and No. 1 contender for the International Phil Lipetz Product Delay Award), postponed its announcement once again. Some developers report that they still haven't received NeXT workstations, and there are indications that even once production starts, the machine will be in very short supply for a year or more.

* * *

*Leaking the truth to the press has no adverse long-term effect on your career. Just ask John Sasso. He got his job back, and you can get a MacWEEK mug by telling the truth to Mac the Knife. Call the Knife at (415) 882-7370 or MCI (MactheKnife).* □


# Develop your ideas in Digital Darkroom.

1 *A classic arch becomes the anchor for this surreal composition. After eliminating unwanted areas, a stair-step design is added.*

2 *After being cut from its background, a skyscraper is added. A false bottom is created with simple retouching.*

3 *With the help of automated paste controls that replace tedious pixel editing, the waves wrap around the arch.*

4 *Using brightness and contrast controls, dramatic clouds are salvaged from an underexposed original and then pasted into the background.*

5 *Finally, the children step out of an otherwise ordinary photo — with the help of the Magic Wand automatic selection tool — to add the key dramatic element to the composition.*

Imagine a computerized darkroom...in your Macintosh.® Software that gives you more control over grayscale images than even the most skilled photographer. That's Digital Darkroom.™

Unique "intelligent" tools eliminate much of the work in creating dramatic compositions, whether you're a beginner or a professional. You can automatically select objects using the Magic Wand, or blend one image into another with simple slider controls. You can freely slant, stretch or rotate your image to get precisely what you want.

For detailed retouching, you have brushes and filters that blur, sharpen, smudge or create complex textures and other special effects. You can even outline shapes in your images automatically with AutoTrace.™

And when it's just right on-screen, the exclusive Advanced Halftone printing option will give you the smoothest grays and sharpest detail you've ever seen on a 300 dpi laser printer — even on non-PostScript® language printers.

From simple retouching, to the wildest flights of imagination, develop your ideas — in Digital Darkroom.

Suggested retail price: $395.
Special introductory price: $295.

System requirements:
Macintosh Plus, SE or Macintosh II

Silicon Beach Software, Inc.
9770 Carroll Center Road, Suite J
San Diego, Ca 92126 • (619) 695-6956

*Digital Darkroom and AutoTrace are trademarks of Silicon Beach Software, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Inc.*

SILICON BEACH SOFTWARE

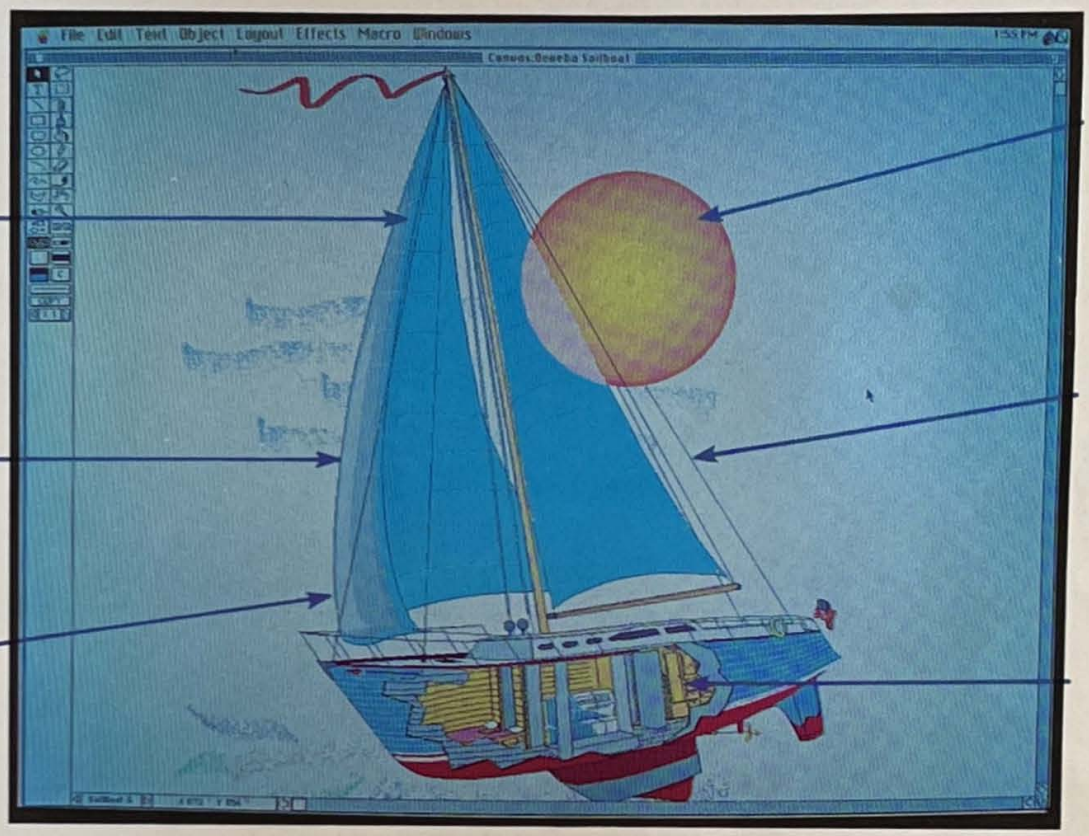
Now Shipping!

# Canvas 2.0™

PRECISION—position or resize objects in 1/64,000th of an inch increments.

GRAY SCALES—assign PostScript® gray scales in 1% increments.

CONTINUOUS BEZIER CURVES AND SMOOTH POLYGONS—with unlimited control points that can be added, deleted, joined or split.




16.7 MILLION COLORS—Full access to the Mac II's color picker. Canvas 2.0 color palettes are compatible with PixelPaint's.

FINE HAIRLINES—as thin as 1/1000th of an inch for precision details.

AUTO-TRACING—automatically traces and converts bitmap graphics to smooth object art. Also works with scanned images.

# IT WILL BLOW YOU AWAY!

Let your creativity sail with Canvas 2.0™. Whether you're a seasoned professional or an occasional user, Canvas 2.0 has the power and speed you need while remaining a breeze to use.

Create multi-point Bezier curves and smooth polygons with unlimited control points. Points can be added or deleted, and curves can be joined or split (using the scissors or glue tool) to form complex shapes.

Auto-Tracing converts existing bit mapped images (dots) into true objects (shapes). It even works with high-resolution (300 to 2540 dpi) scanned graphics. This feature alone can save you countless hours of tedious work.

Navigate through complex drawings by using an unlimited number of layers to create perfect graphics for engineering, desktop presentations or graphic design. Then save or print them individually or all together to get the big picture. And when we say big...we're talking 9 feet by 9 feet.

Hit the mark with precision hairlines as thin as 1/1000th of an inch, then fill or stroke using PostScript® gray scales or patterns. Work faster by predefining custom line thicknesses and arrowheads.

Mac II users can choose from 16.7 million colors for objects, text or bitmaps. And Canvas 2.0 also works with Mac compatible color printers and film printers.

With accuracy to 1/64,000th of an inch you can position any object, text or bitmap *precisely*. Canvas 2.0 can even calculate and automatically display lengths, angles, areas and perimeters (auto-dimensioning).

Improved importing and exporting of text and graphics allows you to read and write to a variety of formats including PICT, PICT2, TIFF, MacPaint™ and MacDraw™.*

Don't run aground with other drawing programs. Whether it's business graphics, presentations, desktop publishing, desktop engineering or architecture, Canvas 2.0 has all the features you need.

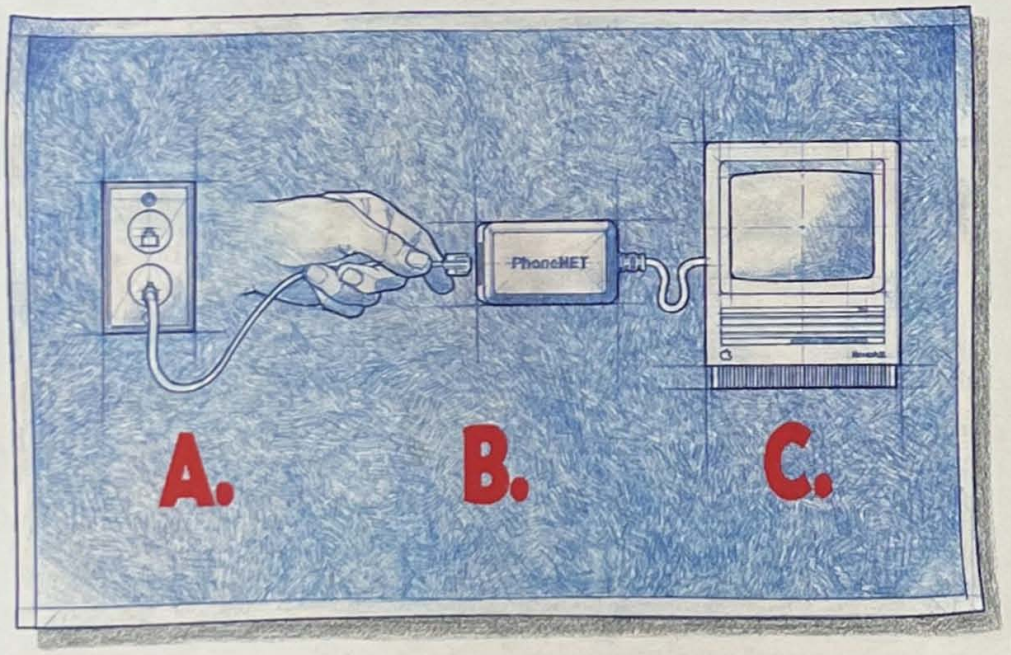
Set your course to your nearest Canvas dealer and ask for a complete demonstration or call us at:
1-800-6CANVAS.
In Florida (305) 594-6965
Canvas 2.0 Suggested Retail $299.95.
Site Licenses Available.

Deneba SOFTWARE
3305 N.W. 74th Avenue
Miami, Florida 33122
(305) 594-6965

All product names mentioned are trademarks of their respective holders.

*Read only

# Installment plan.




If you can plug in a telephone, you can install your own AppleTalk network. Our PhoneNET System makes it easy as A.B.C.

PhoneNET uses ordinary phone wire. No soldering. No rewiring. And it's so reliable, PhoneNET almost never needs servicing.

Our installment plan is flexible. PhoneNET fits any floor plan. It's expandable, too. By simply adding our StarController or PhoneNET Relay, you can link PhoneNET systems from different floors or buildings into one big network.

Call (415) 849-2331, ext. 33 for the Farallon dealer nearest you, and find out how little it takes to get started on the PhoneNET installment plan.

**Farallon**™

*2150 Kittredge Street, Berkeley, CA 94704*

FAX # (415) 841-5770. PhoneNET is a registered trademark, and PhoneNET StarController and PhoneNET Relay are trademarks, of Farallon Computing, Inc. AppleTalk is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. © 1988 Farallon Computing, Inc.